

(19) **DANMARK**



Patent- og
Varemærkestyrelsen

(10) **DK/EP 3468997 T5**

(12) **Rettet oversættelse af
europæisk patentskrift**

-
- (51) Int.Cl.: **C 07 K 16/28 (2006.01)** **A 61 K 39/00 (2006.01)** **A 61 P 37/06 (2006.01)**
- (45) Oversættelsen bekendtgjort den: **2024-09-09**
- (80) Dato for Den Europæiske Patentmyndigheds bekendtgørelse om meddelelse af patentet: **2023-09-13**
- (86) Europæisk ansøgning nr.: **17731411.9**
- (86) Europæisk indleveringsdag: **2017-06-08**
- (87) Den europæiske ansøgnings publiceringsdag: **2019-04-17**
- (86) International ansøgning nr.: **US2017036635**
- (87) Internationalt publikationsnr.: **WO2017214452**
- (30) Prioritet: **2016-06-08 US 201662347419 P** **2016-09-26 US 201662399896 P**
2016-11-12 US 201662421261 P
- (84) Designerede stater: **AL AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO RS SE SI SK SM TR**
- (73) Patenthaver: **Xencor, Inc., 465 North Halstead Street, Pasadena, CA 91107, USA**
- (72) Opfinder: **ZACK, Debra, 111 West Lemon Avenue, Monrovia, California 91016, USA**
STONE, John H., 111 West Lemon Avenue, Monrovia, California 91016, USA
PILLAI, Shiv, 111 West Lemon Avenue, Monrovia, California 91016, USA
FOSTER, Paul, 111 West Lemon Avenue, Monrovia, California 91016, USA
- (74) Fuldmægtig i Danmark: **Zacco Denmark A/S, Arne Jacobsens Allé 15, 2300 København S, Danmark**
- (54) Benævnelse: **Behandling af IgG4-relaterede sygdomme med anti-CD9-antistoffer med tværbinding til CD32B**
- (56) Fremdragne publikationer:
WO-A1-2008/150494
WO-A1-2014/113510
Anonymous: "Antibodies by Design Xencor R&D Day Welcome", , 26 June 2015 (2015-06-26), pages 1-81, XP055395666, Retrieved from the Internet: URL:http://files.shareholder.com/downloads /AMDA-2B2V8N/0x0x836956/AA64F6CD-17CB-4C8F -9B75-C23F8891E90A/Xencor_Analyst_Day_Presentation_- _FINAL.pdf [retrieved on 2017-08-03]
PILAR BRITO-ZERÁN ET AL: "IgG4-related disease: Advances in the diagnosis and treatment", BAILLIERE'S BEST PRACTICE AND RESEARCH. CLINICAL RHEUMATOLOGY, vol. 30, no. 2, 1 April 2016 (2016-04-01), pages 261-278, XP055395374, GB ISSN: 1521-6942, DOI: 10.1016/j.berh.2016.07.003
Ananymous: "Xencor Initiates Two Phase 2 Trials of XmAb5871 in IgG4-Related Disease and Systemic Lupus Erythematosus", , 7 March 2016 (2016-03-07), XP055395505, Retrieved from the Internet: URL:http://files.shareholder.com/downloads /AMDA-2B2V8N/4918247024x0x879742/C3D831BF- 5DB6-4236-9585-963A1B0E061C/XNCR_News_2016_3_7_General_Releases.pdf [retrieved on 2017-08-02]
SEUNG Y. CHU ET AL: "Suppression of Rheumatoid Arthritis B Cells by XmAb5871, an Anti-CD19 Antibody That Coengages B Cell Antigen Receptor Complex and Fc[gamma] Receptor IIb Inhibitory Receptor :

Fortsættes ...

Suppression of RA B Cells by Coengagement of Fc[gamma]RIIb and CD19", *ARTHRITIS & RHEUMATOLOGY* (HOBOKEN), vol. 66, no. 5, 1 May 2014 (2014-05-01), pages 1153-1164, XP055395351, US ISSN: 2326-5191, DOI: 10.1002/art.38334

Anonymous: "Xencor Presents Preliminary Data from an Ongoing, Open-label, Phase 2 Study of XmAb 5871 in IgG4-Related Disease (IgG4-RD) at the American College of Rheumatology 2016 Annual Meeting", , 13 November 2016 (2016-11-13), XP055395560, Retrieved from the Internet:

URL:http://files.shareholder.com/downloads/AMDA-2B2V8N/4918247024x0x917214/30B79CD2-6FBC-412A-8FF1-09559D7D66F8/XNCR_News_2016_11_13_General_Releases.pdf [retrieved on 2017-08-02]

John H Stone ET AL: "Session Title: Miscellaneous Rheumatic and Inflammatory Diseases I Session Type: ACR Concurrent Abstract Number 940 Session A Trial of XmAb 5871, a Reversible Inhibitor of CD19+ Cells, in IgG4-Related Disease Meeting: 2016 ACR/ARHP Annual Meeting", , 28 September 2016 (2016-09-28), XP055395585, Retrieved from the Internet: URL:http://pdfcrowd.com/url_to_pdf/?use_print_media=1 [retrieved on 2017-08-02]

J. L. KARNELL ET AL: "CD19 and CD32b Differentially Regulate Human B Cell Responsiveness", *THE JOURNAL OF IMMUNOLOGY*, vol. 192, no. 4, 17 January 2014 (2014-01-17), pages 1480-1490, XP055395356, US ISSN: 0022-1767, DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301361

DÃ• NIEL SZILI ET AL: "Suppression of innate and adaptive B cell activation pathways by antibody coengagement of Fc[gamma]RIIb and CD19", *MABS*, vol. 6, no. 4, 1 July 2014 (2014-07-01), pages 991-999, XP055395368, US ISSN: 1942-0870, DOI: 10.4161/mabs.28841

Calif Monrovia ET AL: "Xencor Reports Top-line XmAb 5871 Phase 1b/2a Results Showing Promising Clinical Activity in Rheumatoid Arthritis -33% rate of DAS28-CRP remission or low disease activity reported in Phase 2a cohort- -Autoimmune disease-modifying activity demonstrated by targeting FcγRIIb (CD32b)- -Clinical trial fo", January, 29 January 2015 (2015-01-29), XP055395592, Retrieved from the Internet:

URL:http://files.shareholder.com/downloads/AMDA-2B2V8N/4918247024x0x805742/C198CB25-EF2D-4810-8619-641A0E56BB31/XNCR_News_2015_1_29_General_Releases.pdf [retrieved on 2017-08-02]

Fink Katja ET AL: "Origin and Function of Circulating Plasmablasts during Acute Viral Infections", *Frontiers in Immunology*, vol. 3, 12 April 2012 (2012-04-12), XP093031485, DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00078

Mackay Meggan ET AL: "Selective dysregulation of the Fc[gamma]IIb receptor on memory B cells in SLE", *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, vol. 203, no. 9, 4 September 2006 (2006-09-04), pages 2157-2164, XP93031479, US ISSN: 0022-1007, DOI: 10.1084/jem.20051503 Retrieved from the Internet:

URL:<https://rupress.org/jem/article-pdf/203/9/2157/1158640/2157.pdf>

San Segundo David ET AL: "Regulatory B-Cells in Transplantation", *Antibodies*, vol. 2, no. 4, 1 December 2013 (2013-12-01), pages 587-597, XP93031475, CH ISSN: 2073-4468, DOI: 10.3390/antib2040587

PILAR BRITO-ZERÓN ET AL: "IgG4-related disease: Advances in the diagnosis and treatment", *BAILLIERE'S BEST PRACTICE AND RESEARCH. CLINICAL RHEUMATOLOGY*, vol. 30, no. 2, 1 April 2016 (2016-04-01), pages 261-278, XP055395374, GB ISSN: 1521-6942, DOI: 10.1016/j.berh.2016.07.003

DÁNIEL SZILI ET AL: "Suppression of innate and adaptive B cell activation pathways by antibody coengagement of Fc[gamma]RIIb and CD19", *MABS*, vol. 6, no. 4, 1 July 2014 (2014-07-01), pages 991-999, XP055395368, US ISSN: 1942-0870, DOI: 10.4161/mabs.28841

FINK KATJA ET AL: "Origin and Function of Circulating Plasmablasts during Acute Viral Infections", *FRONTIERS IN IMMUNOLOGY*, vol. 3, 12 April 2012 (2012-04-12), XP093031485, DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00078

MACKAY MEGGAN ET AL: "Selective dysregulation of the Fc[gamma]IIb receptor on memory B cells in SLE", *JOURNAL OF EXPERIMENTAL MEDICINE*, vol. 203, no. 9, 4 September 2006 (2006-09-04), US, pages 2157 - 2164, XP093031479, ISSN: 0022-1007, Retrieved from the Internet <URL:<https://rupress.org/jem/article-pdf/203/9/2157/1158640/2157.pdf>> DOI: 10.1084/jem.20051503

SAN SEGUNDO DAVID ET AL: "Regulatory B-Cells in Transplantation", *ANTIBODIES*, vol. 2, no. 4, 1 December 2013 (2013-12-01), CH, pages 587 - 597, XP093031475, ISSN: 2073-4468, DOI: 10.3390/antib2040587

DESCRIPTION

TECHNICAL FIELD

[0001] The present disclosure relates to immunoglobulins that bind FcγRIIb+ B cells and coengage CD19 on the cell's surface and an FcγRIIb on the cell's surface, methods for their generation, and methods for using the immunoglobulins for the treatment of an IgG4-related disease.

BACKGROUND

[0002] Antigen recognition by B cells is mediated by the B cell receptor (BCR), a surface-bound immunoglobulin in complex with signaling components CD79a (Igα) and CD79b (Igβ). Crosslinking of BCR upon engagement of antigen results in phosphorylation of immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motifs (ITAMs) within CD79a and CD79b, initiating a cascade of intracellular signaling events that recruit downstream molecules to the membrane and stimulate calcium mobilization. This leads to the induction of diverse B cell responses (e.g., cell survival, proliferation, antibody production, antigen presentation, differentiation, etc.) which lead to a humoral immune response (DeFranco, A.L., 1997, *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 9, 296-308; Pierce, S.K., 2002, *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 2, 96-105; Ravetch, J.V. & Lanier, L.L., 2000, *Science* 290, 84-89). Other components of the BCR coreceptor complex enhance (e.g., CD19, CD21, and CD81) or suppress (e.g., CD22 and CD72) BCR activation signals (Doody, G.M. et al., 1996, *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 8, 378-382; Li, D.H. et al., 2006, *J. Immunol.* 176, 5321-5328). In this way, the immune system maintains multiple BCR regulatory mechanisms to ensure that B cell responses are tightly controlled.

[0003] When antibodies are produced to an antigen, the circulating level of immune complexes (e.g., antigen bound to antibody) increases. These immune complexes downregulate antigen-induced B cell activation. It is believed that these immune complexes downregulate antigen-induced B cell activation by coengaging cognate BCR with the low-affinity inhibitory receptor FcγRIIb, the only IgG receptor on B cells (Heyman, B., 2003, *Immunol. Lett.* 88, 157-161). It is also believed that this negative feedback of antibody production requires interaction of the antibody Fc domain with FcγRIIb since immune complexes containing F(ab')₂ antibody fragments are not inhibitory (Chan, P.L. & Sinclair, N.R., 1973, *Immunology* 24, 289-301). The intracellular immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motif (ITIM) of FcγRIIb is necessary to inhibit BCR-induced intracellular signals (Amigorena, S. et al., 1992, *Science* 256, 1808-1812; Muta, T., et al., 1994, *Nature* 368, 70-73). This inhibitory effect occurs through phosphorylation of the FcγRIIb ITIM, which recruits SH2-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase (SHIP) to neutralize ITAM-induced intracellular calcium mobilization (Kiener, P.A., et al., 1997, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 3838-3844; Ono, M., et al., 1996, *Nature* 383, 263-266; Ravetch, J.V. & Lanier, L.L., 2000, *Science* 290, 84-89). In addition, FcγRIIb-mediated SHIP phosphorylation

inhibits the downstream Ras-MAPK proliferation pathway (Tridandapani, S. et al., 1998, Immunol. 35, 1135-1146).

[0004] IgG4-related disease is a rare immune-mediated systemic disease. Its diagnosis is complex and comprises serum level of IgG4, circulating plasmablasts and histopathological features such as lymphocytic infiltration, storiform fibrosis, eosinophilic infiltration and obliterative phlebitis). Treatment of IgG 4-related disease is primarily focused on glucocorticoids, while B-cell-depleting agents such as rituximab and non-depleting homodimer monoclonal antibody targeting CD19 and Fc-gamma RIIIb are currently investigated (Pilar, B-Z et al., 2016, Best practice & Research Clinical Rheumatology 30(2), 261-278).

[0005] Antibody X5871 is an anti-CD19 monoclonal antibody that crosslinks FcγRIIb via its Fc part. The antibody inhibits a wide range of in vitro B cell activities such as calcium mobilization, proliferation and plasma differentiation ("Antibodies by Design Xencor R&D Day Welcome", 26 June 2015). A phase 2 trials of this antibody in IgG4-related disease and Systemic Lupus Erythematosus was announced by Xencor in 2016 ("Xencor initiates two phase 2 trials on XmAb5871 in IgG4-related disease and Systemic Lupus Erythematosus", 7 March 2016). At the American College of Rheumatology 2016 Annual Meeting, the preliminary results of the phase 2 trial in IgG4-related disease was presented (13 November 2016). Nine of the 11 patients evaluated for IgG4-RD RRRresponder Index post-treatment achieved a response within two weeks of their first dose, with responses typically depending over time.

[0006] WO 2014/113510 A1 relates to methods of rapidly lowering the serum concentration of an antigen in a subject by administering an antibody that has a variable region that binds the antigen and a variant Fc domain that binds the FcγRIIb receptor with increased affinity as compared to an unmodified Fc domain.

SUMMARY OF EXEMPLARY EMBODIMENTS

[0007] References in this description to methods for treating an IgG4-related disease (IgG4-RD) in a patient are to be interpreted as references to compounds or compositions of the present invention for use in those methods.

[0008] The invention is set out in the appended claims and provides an immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and co-engages CD19 on the surface of a B cell for use in the treatment of an IgG4-related disease in a subject, wherein said immunoglobulin comprises a heavy chain and a light chain, said heavy chain comprising SEQ ID NO: 9, and said light chain comprising SEQ ID NO: 7, wherein said immunoglobulin is used at a therapeutically effective dose.

[0009] The present disclosure provides methods of using an immunoglobulin to inhibit cells that express FcγRIIb. The FcγRIIb⁺ cell inhibitory methods disclosed herein comprise treating an IgG4-related disease (IgG4-RD) in a patient. A method useful for understanding the

invention comprises administering an immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and CD19 on the surface of a B cell, wherein said immunoglobulin comprises an Fc region, wherein said Fc region is an Fc variant of a parent Fc polypeptide, comprising at least one amino acid substitution selected from the group consisting of 234W, 235I, 235Y, 235R, 235D, 236D, 236N, 239D, 267D, 267E, 268E, 268D, 328F, and 328Y, wherein numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat. In some aspects useful for understanding the invention, the at least one substitution may be selected from the group consisting of 267E and 328F. In other aspects useful for understanding the invention, the Fc variant may comprise at least two amino acid substitutions in the Fc region compared to the parent Fc polypeptide, wherein said at least two substitutions is selected from the group consisting of 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235D/S267D, 235I/267E, 235I/267D, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 236D/267D, 267E/328F, 267D/328F, 268D/267E, 268D/267D, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D. In other embodiments, the at least two substitutions may be 267E/328F. In other embodiments, the Fc region that binds FcγRIIb comprises SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:9.

[0010] Also disclosed herein, is a method of reducing at least one symptom associated with IgG4-RD in a subject. A method useful for understanding the invention may comprise administering an immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and CD19 on the surface of a B cell, wherein said immunoglobulin comprises an Fc region, wherein said Fc region is an Fc variant of a parent Fc polypeptide, comprising at least one amino acid substitution selected from the group consisting of 234W, 235I, 235Y, 235R, 235D, 236D, 236N, 239D, 267D, 267E, 268E, 268D, 328F, and 328Y, wherein numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat. In some aspects useful for understanding the invention, the at least one substitution may be selected from the group consisting of 267E and 328F. In other aspects useful for understanding the invention, the Fc variant may comprise at least two amino acid substitutions in the Fc region compared to the parent Fc polypeptide, wherein said at least two substitutions is selected from the group consisting of 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235D/S267D, 235I/267E, 235I/267D, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 236D/267D, 267E/328F, 267D/328F, 268D/267E, 268D/267D, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D. In other embodiments, the at least two substitutions may be 267E/328F. In other embodiments, the Fc region that binds FcγRIIb comprises SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:9.

[0011] In some embodiments, the at least one symptom associated with IgG4-RD may be reduced within 7 days of administration of the immunoglobulin. In further embodiments, that at least one symptom associated with IgG4-RD is reduced within 14 days of administration of the immunoglobulin. In other embodiments, the at least one symptom is exhibited in an organ selected from lymph nodes, submandibular glands, parotid glands, lacrimal glands, kidney, heart, pericardium, orbit, nasal cavity, lungs, bile ducts, salivary glands, and pancreas.

[0012] Also disclosed herein, is a method of depleting plasmablasts in a subject with an IgG4-related disease. A method useful for understanding the invention may comprise administering an immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and CD19 on the surface of a B cell, wherein said immunoglobulin comprises an Fc region, wherein said Fc region is an Fc variant of a parent Fc polypeptide, comprising at least one amino acid substitution selected from the group consisting

of 234W, 235I, 235Y, 235R, 235D, 236D, 236N, 239D, 267D, 267E, 268E, 268D, 328F, and 328Y, wherein numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat. In some aspects useful for understanding the invention, the at least one substitution may be selected from the group consisting of 267E and 328F. In other aspects useful for understanding the invention, the Fc variant may comprise at least two amino acid substitutions in the Fc region compared to the parent Fc polypeptide, wherein said at least two substitutions is selected from the group consisting of 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235D/S267D, 235I/267E, 235I/267D, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 236D/267D, 267E/328F, 267D/328F, 268D/267E, 268D/267D, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D. In other embodiments, the at least two substitutions may be 267E/328F. In other embodiments, the Fc region that binds FcγRIIb comprises SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:9.

[0013] According to the invention, the depletion of plasmablasts is observed within 7 days following administration the immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and CD19 on the surface of a B cell and the plasmablasts may be depleted by at least 80% relative the number of plasmablasts prior to the administration of immunoglobulin.

[0014] Additionally disclosed herein, is a method of reducing CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cell number in a subject with an IgG4-related disease. A method useful for understanding the invention may comprise administering an immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and CD19 on the surface of a B cell, wherein said immunoglobulin comprises an Fc region, wherein said Fc region is an Fc variant of a parent Fc polypeptide, comprising at least one amino acid substitution selected from the group consisting of 234W, 235I, 235Y, 235R, 235D, 236D, 236N, 239D, 267D, 267E, 268E, 268D, 328F, and 328Y, wherein numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat. In some aspects useful for understanding the invention, the at least one substitution may be selected from the group consisting of 267E and 328F. In other aspects useful for understanding the invention, the Fc variant may comprise at least two amino acid substitutions in the Fc region compared to the parent Fc polypeptide, wherein said at least two substitutions is selected from the group consisting of 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235D/S267D, 235I/267E, 235I/267D, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 236D/267D, 267E/328F, 267D/328F, 268D/267E, 268D/267D, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D. In other embodiments, the at least two substitutions may be 267E/328F. In other embodiments, the Fc region that binds FcγRIIb comprises SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:9.

[0015] In some embodiments, the reduction of CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cell number may be observed within 24 days following administration the immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and CD19 on the surface of a B cell. In other embodiments, the CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells are reduced by at least 10% relative the number of CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells prior to the administration of immunoglobulin.

[0016] Disclosed herein, is a method of treating an IgG4-related disease in a subject. A method useful for understanding the invention may comprise administering an immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and CD19 on the surface of a B cell, wherein said immunoglobulin comprises an Fc region, wherein said Fc region is an Fc variant of a parent Fc polypeptide, comprising at least one amino acid substitution selected from the group consisting of 234W, 235I, 235Y,

235R, 235D, 236D, 236N, 239D, 267D, 267E, 268E, 268D, 328F, and 328Y, wherein numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat, and wherein the disease is selected from the group consisting of IgG4-related sialadenitis (chronic sclerosing sialadenitis, Küttner's tumour, Mikulicz's disease), IgG4-related dacryoadenitis (Mikulicz's disease), IgG4-related ophthalmic disease (idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease, orbital pseudotumor), chronic sinusitis, eosinophilic angiocentric fibrosis, IgG4-related hypophysitis (IgG4-related panhypophysitis, IgG4-related adenohypophysitis, gG4-related infundibuloneurohypophysitis, autoimmune hypophysitis), IgG4-related pachymeningitis, IgG4-related leptomeningitis (idiopathic hypertrophic pachymeningitis), IgG4-related pancreatitis (Type 1 autoimmune pancreatitis, IgG4-related AIP, lymphoplasmacytic sclerosing pancreatitis, chronic pancreatitis with diffuse irregular narrowing of the main pancreatic duct), IgG4-related lung disease (Pulmonary inflammatory pseudotumour), IgG4-related pleuritis, IgG4-related hepatopathy, IgG4-related sclerosing cholangitis, IgG4-related cholecystitis, IgG4-related aortitis (inflammatory aortic aneurysm), IgG4-related periaortitis (chronic periaortitis), IgG4-related periarteritis, IgG4-related pericarditis, IgG4-related mediastinitis (fibrosing mediastinitis), IgG4-related retroperitoneal fibrosis (retroperitoneal fibrosis, Albarran-Ormond syndrome, Ormond's disease (tetraoperitoneal fibrosis)), perirenal fasciitis, Gerota's fasciitis/syndrome, periureteritis fibrosa, sclerosing lipogranuloma, sclerosing retroperitoneal granuloma, non-specific retroperitoneal inflammation, sclerosing retroperitonitis, retroperitoneal vasculitis with perivascular fibrosis), IgG4-related mesenteritis (subtypes are: mesenteric panniculitis, mesenteric lipodystrophy and retractile mesenteritis) (sclerosing mesenteritis, systemic nodular panniculitis, liposclerosis mesenteritis, mesenteric Weber-Christian disease, mesenteric lipogranuloma, xanthogranulomatous mesenteritis), IgG4-related mastitis (sclerosing mastitis), IgG4-related kidney disease (IgG4-RKD), IgG4-related tubulointerstitial nephritis (IgG4-TIN), IgG4-related membranous glomerulonephritis (idiopathic tubulointerstitial nephritis), IgG4-related prostatitis, IgG4-related perivascular fibrosis (chronic orchialgia), IgG4-related paratesticular pseudotumor, IgG4-related epididymo-orchitis (paratesticular fibrous pseudotumor, inflammatory pseudotumor of the spermatic cord, pseudosarcomatous myofibroblastic proliferations of the spermatic cord, proliferative funiculitis, chronic proliferative periorchitis, fibromatous periorchitis, nodular periorchitis, reactive periorchitis, fibrous mesothelioma), IgG4-related lymphadenopathy, IgG4-related skin disease (angiolymphoid hyperplasia with eosinophilia, cutaneous pseudolymphoma), IgG4-related perineural disease, and IgG4-related thyroid disease (Reidel's thyroiditis), eosinophilic angiocentric fibrosis (affecting the orbits and upper respiratory tract), inflammatory pseudotumour, and multifocal fibrosclerosis. In some aspects useful for understanding the invention, the disease may be selected from the group consisting of autoimmune pancreatitis (lymphoplasmacytic sclerosing pancreatitis), eosinophilic angiocentric fibrosis (affecting the orbits and upper respiratory tract), fibrosing mediastinitis, idiopathic hypertrophic pachymeningitis, idiopathic tubulointerstitial nephritis, inflammatory pseudotumour, Küttner's tumour, Mikulicz's disease, fibrosclerosis, periaortitis, periarteritis, inflammatory aortic multifocal aneurysm, Ormond's disease (tetraoperitoneal fibrosis), Riedel's thyroiditis, and sclerosing mesenteritis. In some aspects useful for understanding the invention, the at least one substitution may be selected from the group consisting of 267E and 328F. In other aspects useful for understanding the invention, the Fc variant may comprise at least two amino acid substitutions in the Fc region compared to

the parent Fc polypeptide, wherein said at least two substitutions is selected from the group consisting of 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235D/S267D, 235I/267E, 235I/267D, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 236D/267D, 267E/328F, 267D/328F, 268D/267E, 268D/267D, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D. In other embodiments, the at least two substitutions may be 267E/328F. In other embodiments, the Fc region that binds FcγRIIb comprises SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:9.

[0017] Administration of an immunoglobulin to a subject by any of the methods disclosed herein, may also comprise a reduction of the subject's IgG4-RD responder index score (IgG4-RD RI score). In some embodiments, within 2 weeks following administration of the immunoglobulin, the subject's IgG4-RD RI score is reduced by at least 1 from the baseline score. In other embodiments, the IgG4-RD RI score is reduced by ≥ 3 within 2 weeks following administration of the immunoglobulin.

[0018] Administration of an immunoglobulin to a subject by any of the methods disclosed herein, may also comprise administering about 1 to about 10 mg/kg body weight of the immunoglobulin to the subject. In some embodiments, about 5 mg/kg body weight of the immunoglobulin is administered to the subject. In some embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered to the subject every 14 days. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered to the subject every 14 days for at least 2 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered to the subject every 14 days for at least 6 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered to the subject every 14 days for at least 12 doses.

[0019] Administration of an immunoglobulin to a subject by any of the methods disclosed herein, may further comprise administering standard treatments for an IgG4-related disease including anti-inflammatory pain reliever drugs (NSAIDs such as aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen, or Celebrex), acetaminophen, steroids, glucocorticoids (i.e. prednisone), immunosuppressive agents (i.e. azathioprine, mycophenolate mofetil), and immunosuppressive biologics (i.e. rituximab, bortezomib). In further embodiments, any of the methods disclosed herein may further comprise tapering and/or discontinuing the use of steroids. In other embodiments, the subject of any of the methods disclosed herein may be relapsed or relapsed or refractory to rituximab.

[0020] The B cell of any of the methods disclosed herein, may be selected from the group consisting of a plasma cell and a plasmablast. In further embodiments, B cell may be a plasmablast.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0021]

FIGs. 1A -1B. Alignment of the amino acid sequences of the human IgG immunoglobulins IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4. FIG. 1A provides the sequences of the CH1 (Cy1) and hinge

domains, and FIG. 1B provides the sequences of the CH2 (Cy2) and CH3 (Cy3) domains. Positions are numbered according to the EU index of the IgG1 sequence, and differences between IgG1 and the other immunoglobulins IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4 are shown in gray. Allotypic polymorphisms exist at a number of positions, and thus slight differences between the presented sequences and sequences in the prior art may exist. The possible beginnings of the Fc region are labeled, defined herein as either EU position 226 or 230.

FIGs. 2A - 2B. Common haplotypes of the human gamma1 (FIG. 2A) and gamma2 (FIG. 2B) chains.

FIG. 3. Methods of inhibiting B cell activation. Here CR represents a co-receptor of the BCR complex, but could be any antigen expressed on any FcγRIIb+ cell.

FIG. 4. Biacore surface plasmon resonance sensorgrams showing binding of Fc variant anti-CD19 antibodies to human FcγRIIb.

FIG. 5A - 5D. Affinities of Fc variant antibodies for human FcγRs as determined by Biacore surface plasmon resonance. The graph shows the $-\log(KD)$ for binding of anti-CD19 variant and WT IgG1 antibodies to human FcγRI (I), R131 FcγRIIa (RIIa), H131 FcγRIIa (HIIa), FcγRIIb (IIb), and V158 FcγRIIIa (VIIIa). Binding of L235Y/S267E, G236D/S267E, and S267E/L328F to V158 FcγRIIIa was not detectable.

FIGs. 6A - 6F. Binding of Fc variant antibodies to human FcγRs relative to WT IgG1 as measured by cell surface binding. Antibodies (variant and WT IgG1) were added to HEK293T cells transfected with FcγRIIb to assess cell surface binding. The binding curves were constructed by plotting MFI as a function of Fc variant concentration.

FIG. 7. Affinities of Fc variant antibodies for human FcγRs as determined by Biacore surface plasmon resonance. The graph shows the $-\log(KD)$ for binding of anti-CD19 variant and WT IgG1 antibodies to human FcγRI (I), R131 FcγRIIa (RIIa), H131 FcγRIIa (HIIa), FcγRIIb (IIb), and V158 FcγRIIIa (Vila).

FIGs. 8A - 8B. ATP-dependent B cell viability assay demonstrating the survival of primary human B cells upon BCR activation, here carried out by crosslinking with anti-mu (FIG. 8A) or anti-CD79b (FIG. 8B) antibodies.

FIG. 9. Inhibition of B cell proliferation by Fc variant anti-CD19 antibodies. Anti-RSV (Respiratory Syncytial Virus) S267E/L328F is used as a control (RSV is not expressed on B cells). An ATP-dependent luminescence assay was used to measure B cell proliferation in the presence of 10 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ anti-CD79b activating antibody, and the effect of anti-CD19-S267E/L328F was compared to anti-CD19-IgG1 (native IgG1 Fv control) and anti-RSV-S267E/L328F (non-CD19 Fc control). To assess the importance of CD19 and FcγRIIb coengagement, anti-RSV-S267E/L328F alone or in combination with anti-CD19-IgG1 was used.

FIG. 10. Anti-CD19-S267E/L328F inhibits the anti-apoptotic effects of BCR activation on primary human B cells. Inhibition of BCR-mediated survival signals by FcγRIIb and CD19

coengagement was examined using annexin-V staining in the presence of 10 µg/ml anti-CD79b. B cell apoptosis was stimulated by anti-CD19-S267E/L328F, but not anti-CD19-IgG1 (Fv control), anti-RSV-S267E/L328F (Fc control), or the two controls combined.

FIGs. 11A - 11B. Evaluation of the capacity of co-engagement of CD19 and FcγRIIb to inhibit human B cell activation *in vivo*. (FIG. 11A) Schematic representation of the experimental protocol. (FIG. 11B) Titer of anti-tetanus toxoid (TT) specific antibody in huPBL-SCID mice after TT immunization and treatment with vehicle (PBS), anti-CD19 IgG1 WT, anti-CD19 with enhanced FcγRIIb affinity (a-CD19 S267E/L328F), or anti-CD20 (Rituximab).

FIG. 12. ATP-dependent luminescence assay measuring B cell proliferation in the presence of 1 µg/ml anti-CD79b-SN8-G236R/L328R antibody, and varying concentrations of either enhanced FcγRIIb variant (S267E/L328F) or FcγR knockout variant (G236R/L328R or ^Δ236R/L328R) versions of anti-CD20 (clone PRO70769), -CD52 (Campath), and -CD19 (HuAM4G7) antibodies.

FIG. 13. ATP-dependent luminescence assay measuring B cell proliferation in the presence of 1 µg/ml anti-CD79b-SN8-G236R/L328R antibody, and varying concentrations of either enhanced FcγRIIb variant (S267E/L328F) or FcγR knockout variant (G236R/L328R or ^Δ236R/L328R) versions of anti-CD19 antibodies (clones HD37, 21D4, or HuAM4G7).

FIGs. 14A - 14D. FIG. 14A lists the amino acid sequences of various variable regions, heavy chain constant regions, and full length antibodies. FIG. 14B is a continuation of the list in FIG. 14A. FIG. 14C is a continuation of the list in FIG. 14A and FIG. 14B. FIG. 14D is a continuation of the list in FIGs. 14A to 14C.

FIGs. 15A - 15B. FIG. 15A is a schematic of an anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F, an immunoglobulin that comprises an Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb and an Fv domain that binds CD19. FIG. 15B is a schematic showing that the anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F binds to FcγRIIb⁺ cells and coengages CD19 thereby enhancing the natural regulatory role of FcγRIIb (inhibition of B cell activation).

FIG. 16. Number of organs involved at baseline. Median number was 4 (range 1 to 10).

FIG. 17. Active organs at baseline. Organ site involvement occurring at a frequency of ≥ 50% included lymph nodes, submandibular glands, parotid glands, and lacrimal glands.

FIG. 18. IgG4-RD responder index over time. Twelve of fifteen patients (80%) have had an initial response to an anti-CD19 antibody with modifications S267E/L328F of ≥ a 2 point reduction in the IgG4-RD RI within 2 weeks of the first dose. Five patients have achieved an IgG4-RD RI of 0 (no disease activity).

FIGs. 19A - 19C. FIG. 19A demonstrates that administration of 2 mg/kg of an anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F results in an inhibition of the stimulated expression of CD86 that then slowly returned to baseline at about 100 days following administration of the anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F. FIG. 19B demonstrates that administration of 2 mg/kg of the anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F results in a reversible decline in peripheral B cell counts which return to

normal at about 40-60 days following administration of the anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F. FIG. 19C demonstrates that subjects challenged with tetanus antigen and then administered varying doses of the anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F ranging from 0.03 to 10 mg/kg exhibited a detectable drop in anti-tetanus IgG relative to placebo-treated subjects.

FIGs. 20A - 20G. Flow cytometry gating strategy for B cells and plasmablasts.

FIG. 21. Summary of B cell numbers during treatment. Percentage of initial total B cell (CD79b+) number is shown for fourteen patients. Each line represents an individual patient (fourteen patients represented).

FIGs. 22A - 22B. FIG. 22A shows the effect of antibody treatment on CD79+ plasmablast (CD79b+CD3-CD30-CD27hiCD38hi) number. FIG. 22B shows the effect of antibody treatment on total plasmablast (CD3-CD20-CD27hiCD38hi) number. Each line represents an individual patient (fourteen patients represented).

FIG. 23. Baseline circulating plasmablasts. CD19+ plasmablasts per 10^4 CD19+ B cells are shown for eleven healthy donors and fourteen IgG4-RD patients prior to treatment. Plasmablasts are elevated in active IgG4-RD patients as compared to healthy donors.

FIGs. 24A - 24G. Flow cytometry gating strategy for CD4 CTLs.

FIGs. 25A-25B. FIG. 25A shows the effect of anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F on SLAMF7+ CD4 CTL (CD4+CD45RO+CD27-SLAMF7+) number. FIG. 25B shows the effect of anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F on effector CD4 CTL (CD4+CD45RO+CD27-SLAMF7+CD57+CD28-) number. Each line represents an individual patient.

FIGs. 26A - 26D. Flow cytometry gating strategy for apoptosis assay.

FIGs. 27A - 27L. Apoptosis Assay. No significant apoptosis of B cells (FIG. 27A - 27D), CD4+ T cells (FIG. 27E - 27H), or CD8+ T cells (FIG. 27I - 27L) was observed in patients after receiving anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F therapy at days 1, 8, 15, and 29.

FIGs. 28A - 28L. Anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F blocks BCR linked signaling pathways. Phosphorylation of BTK, AKT, ERK, and SYK were examined before treatment with anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F (FIG. 28A - 28D), 2 hours after treatment (FIG. 28E - 28H), and 24 hours after treatment (FIG. 28I - 28L). Yellow represents the FMO control; blue, no treatment; and red F(ab)2 (IgM + IgG) treated.

FIG. 29. CD4+SLAMF7+ CTL numbers were increased in the peripheral blood of IgG4-RD patients as compared to controls.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF EXEMPLARY EMBODIMENTS

[0022] References in this description to methods for treating an IgG4-related disease (IgG4-RD) in a patient are to be interpreted as references to compounds or compositions of the present invention for use in those methods.

[0023] The invention is set out in the appended claims and provides an immunoglobulin that binds FcγRIIb and co-engages CD19 on the surface of a B cell for use in the treatment of an IgG4-related disease in a subject, wherein said immunoglobulin comprises a heavy chain and a light chain, said heavy chain comprising SEQ ID NO: 9, and said light chain comprising SEQ ID NO: 7, wherein said immunoglobulin is used at a therapeutically effective dose.

[0024] The humoral immune response (e.g., the result of diverse B cell responses) may be initiated when B cells are activated by an antigen and subsequently differentiated into plasma cells. Binding of membrane bound B cell receptor (BCR) on B cells by an antigen activates an intracellular signaling cascade, including calcium mobilization, which leads to cell proliferation and differentiation. Coengagement of cognate BCR) with the inhibitory Fc receptor (FcγRIIb) inhibits B cell activation signals through a negative feedback loop.

[0025] The importance of FcγRIIb in negative regulation of B cell responses has been demonstrated using FcγRIIb-deficient mice, which fail to regulate humoral responses (Wernersson, S. et al., 1999, J. Immunol. 163, 618-622), are sensitized to collagen-induced arthritis (Yuasa, T. et al., 1999, J. Exp. Med. 189, 187-194), and develop lupus-like disease (Fukuyama, H. et al., J.V., 2005, Nat. Immunol. 6, 99-106; McGaha, T.L. et al., 2005, Science 307, 590-593) and Goodpasture's syndrome (Nakamura, A. et al., 2000, J. Exp. Med. 191, 899-906). FcγRIIb dysregulation has also been associated with human autoimmune disease. For example, polymorphisms in the promoter (Blank, M.C. et al., 2005, Hum. Genet. 117, 220-227; Olfieriev, M. et al., 2007, J. Biol. Chem. 282, 1738-1746) and transmembrane domain (Chen, J.Y. et al., 2006, Arthritis Rheum. 54, 3908-3917; Floto, R.A. et al., Nat. Med. 11, 1056-1058; Li, X. et al., 2003, Arthritis Rheum. 48, 3242-3252) of FcγRIIb have been linked with increased prevalence of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). SLE patients also show reduced FcγRIIb surface expression on B cells (Mackay, M. et al., 2006, J. Exp. Med. 203, 2157-2164; Su, K. et al., 2007, J. Immunol. 178, 3272-3280) and, as a consequence, exhibit dysregulated calcium signaling (Mackay, M. et al., 2006, J. Exp. Med. 203, 2157-2164). The pivotal role of FcγRIIb in regulating B cells, supported by mouse models and clinical evidence, makes it an attractive therapeutic target for controlling autoimmune and inflammatory disorders (Pritchard, N.R. & Smith, K.G., 2003, Immunology 108, 263-273; Ravetch, J.V. & Lanier, L.L., 2000, Science 290, 84-89; Stefanescu, R.N. et al., 2004, J. Clin. Immunol. 24, 315-326).

[0026] Described herein are antibodies that mimic the inhibitory effects of coengagement of cognate BCR with FcγRIIb on B cells. For example, describe herein are variant anti-CD19 antibodies engineered such that the Fc domain binds to FcγRIIb with up to ~430-fold greater affinity. Relative to native IgG1, the FcγRIIb binding-enhanced (IIbE) variants strongly inhibit BCR-induced calcium mobilization and viability in primary human B cells. Inhibitory effects involved phosphorylation of SH2-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase (SHIP), which is known to be involved in FcγRIIb-induced negative feedback of B cell activation.

Coengagement of BCR and FcγRIIb by IIbE variants also overcame the anti-apoptotic effects of BCR activation. The use of a single antibody to suppress B cell functions by coengagement of cognate BCR and FcγRIIb may represent a novel approach in the treatment of B cell-mediated diseases. According to the invention, B cell-mediated diseases are IgG4-related disease.

[0027] Described herein are several definitions. Such definitions are meant to encompass grammatical equivalents.

[0028] By "ADCC" or "antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity" as used herein is meant the cell-mediated reaction wherein nonspecific cytotoxic cells that express FcγRs recognize bound antibody on a target cell and subsequently cause lysis of the target cell.

[0029] By "ADCP" or antibody dependent cell-mediated phagocytosis as used herein is meant the cell-mediated reaction wherein nonspecific cytotoxic cells that express FcγRs recognize bound antibody on a target cell and subsequently cause phagocytosis of the target cell.

[0030] By "antibody" herein is meant a protein consisting of one or more polypeptides substantially encoded by all or part of the recognized immunoglobulin genes. The recognized immunoglobulin genes, for example in humans, include the kappa (κ), lambda (λ), and heavy chain genetic loci, which together comprise the myriad variable region genes, and the constant region genes mu (ν), delta (δ), gamma (γ), sigma (σ), and alpha (α) which encode the IgM, IgD, IgG (IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4), IgE, and IgA (IgA1 and IgA2) isotypes respectively. Antibody herein is meant to include full length antibodies and antibody fragments, and may refer to a natural antibody from any organism, an engineered antibody, or an antibody generated recombinantly for experimental, therapeutic, or other purposes.

[0031] By "amino acid" and "amino acid identity" as used herein is meant one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or any non-natural analogues that may be present at a specific, defined position.

[0032] By "CD32b⁺ cell" or "FcγRIIb⁺ cell" as used herein is meant any cell or cell type that expresses CD32b (FcγRIIb). CD32b⁺ cells include but are not limited to B cells, plasma cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, neutrophils, mast cells, basophils, or eosinophils.

[0033] By "CDC" or "complement dependent cytotoxicity" as used herein is meant the reaction wherein one or more complement protein components recognize bound antibody on a target cell and subsequently cause lysis of the target cell.

[0034] By "constant region" of an antibody as defined herein is meant the region of the antibody that is encoded by one of the light or heavy chain immunoglobulin constant region genes. By "constant light chain" or "light chain constant region" as used herein is meant the region of an antibody encoded by the kappa (Cκ) or lambda (Cλ) light chains. The constant light chain typically comprises a single domain, and as defined herein refers to positions 108-214 of Cκ or Cλ, wherein numbering is according to the EU index. By "constant heavy chain" or

"heavy chain constant region" as used herein is meant the region of an antibody encoded by the mu, delta, gamma, alpha, or epsilon genes to define the antibody's isotype as IgM, IgD, IgG, IgA, or IgE, respectively. For full length IgG antibodies, the constant heavy chain, as defined herein, refers to the N-terminus of the CH1 domain to the C-terminus of the CH3 domain, thus comprising positions 118-447, wherein numbering is according to the EU index.

[0035] By "effector function" as used herein is meant a biochemical event that results from the interaction of an antibody Fc region with an Fc receptor or ligand. Effector functions include FcγR-mediated effector functions such as ADCC and ADCP, and complement-mediated effector functions such as CDC. Further, effector functions include FcγRIIb-mediated effector functions, such as inhibitory functions (e.g., downregulating, reducing, inhibiting etc., B cell responses, e.g., a humoral immune response).

[0036] By "effector cell" as used herein is meant a cell of the immune system that expresses one or more Fc and/or complement receptors and mediates one or more effector functions. Effector cells include but are not limited to monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, dendritic cells, eosinophils, mast cells, platelets, B cells, large granular lymphocytes, Langerhans' cells, natural killer (NK) cells, and γδ T cells, and may be from any organism including but not limited to humans, mice, rats, rabbits, and monkeys.

[0037] By "Fab" or "Fab region" as used herein is meant the polypeptides that comprise the V_H, CH1, V_H, and C_L immunoglobulin domains. Fab may refer to this region in isolation, or this region in the context of a full length antibody or antibody fragment.

[0038] By "Fc" or "Fc region," as used herein is meant the polypeptide comprising the constant region of an antibody excluding the first constant region immunoglobulin domain and in some cases, part of the hinge. Thus Fc refers to the last two constant region immunoglobulin domains of IgA, IgD, and IgG, and the last three constant region immunoglobulin domains of IgE and IgM, and the flexible hinge N-terminal to these domains. For IgA and IgM, Fc may include the J chain. For IgG, Fc comprises immunoglobulin domains Cγ2 and Cγ3 (Cy2 and Cy3) and the hinge between Cγ1 (Cy1) and Cγ2 (Cy2). Although the boundaries of the Fc region may vary, the human IgG heavy chain Fc region is usually defined to comprise residues C226 or P230 to its carboxyl-terminus, wherein the numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat. Fc may refer to this region in isolation, or this region in the context of an Fc polypeptide, as described below.

[0039] By "Fc polypeptide" as used herein is meant a polypeptide that comprises all or part of an Fc region. Fc polypeptides include antibodies, Fc fusions, isolated Fcs, and Fc fragments. Immunoglobulins may be Fc polypeptides.

[0040] By "Fc fusion" as used herein is meant a protein wherein one or more polypeptides is operably linked to Fc. Fc fusion is herein meant to be synonymous with the terms "immunoadhesin", "Ig fusion", "Ig chimera", and "receptor globulin" (sometimes with dashes) as used in the prior art (Chamow et al., 1996, Trends Biotechnol 14:52-60; Ashkenazi et al., 1997,

Curr Opin Immunol 9:195-200). An Fc fusion combines the Fc region of an immunoglobulin with a fusion partner, which in general may be any protein, polypeptide, or small molecule. The role of the non-Fc part of an Fc fusion, i.e., the fusion partner, is to mediate target binding, and thus it is functionally analogous to the variable regions of an antibody. Virtually any protein or small molecule may be linked to Fc to generate an Fc fusion. Protein fusion partners may include, but are not limited to, the target-binding region of a receptor, an adhesion molecule, a ligand, an enzyme, a cytokine, a chemokine, or some other protein or protein domain. Small molecule fusion partners may include any therapeutic agent that directs the Fc fusion to a therapeutic target. Such targets may be any molecule, e.g., an extracellular receptor that is implicated in disease.

[0041] By "Fc gamma receptor" or "FcγR" as used herein is meant any member of the family of proteins that bind the IgG antibody Fc region and are substantially encoded by the FcγR genes. In humans this family includes but is not limited to FcγRI (CD64), including isoforms FcγRIa, FcγRIb, and FcγRIc; FcγRII (CD32), including isoforms FcγRIIa (including allotypes H131 and R131), FcγRIIb (including FcγRIIb-1 and FcγRIIb-2), and FcγRIIc; and FcγRIII (CD16), including isoforms FcγRIIIa (including allotypes V158 and F158) and FcγRIIIb (including allotypes FcγRIIIb-NA1 and FcγRIIIb-NA2) (Jefferis et al., 2002, Immunol Lett 82:57-65), as well as any undiscovered human FcγRs or FcγR isoforms or allotypes. An FcγR may be from any organism, including but not limited to humans, mice, rats, rabbits, and monkeys. Mouse FcγRs include but are not limited to FcγRI (CD64), FcγRII (CD32), FcγRIII (CD16), and FcγRIII-2 (CD16-2), as well as any undiscovered mouse FcγRs or FcγR isoforms or allotypes.

[0042] By "Fc ligand" or "Fc receptor" as used herein is meant a molecule, e.g., a polypeptide, from any organism that binds to the Fc region of an antibody to form an Fc-ligand complex. Fc ligands include but are not limited to FcγRs, FcγRs, FcγRs, FcRn, C1q, C3, mannan binding lectin, mannose receptor, *staphylococcal* protein A, *streptococcal* protein G, and viral FcγR. Fc ligands also include Fc receptor homologs (FcRH), which are a family of Fc receptors that are homologous to the FcγRs (Davis et al., 2002, Immunological Reviews 190:123-136). Fc ligands may include undiscovered molecules that bind Fc.

[0043] By "full length antibody" as used herein is meant the structure that constitutes the natural biological form of an antibody, including variable and constant regions. For example, in most mammals, including humans and mice, the full length antibody of the IgG isotype is a tetramer and consists of two identical pairs of two immunoglobulin chains, each pair having one light and one heavy chain, each light chain comprising immunoglobulin domains VL and CL, and each heavy chain comprising immunoglobulin domains VH, Cy1, Cy2, and Cy3. In some mammals, for example in camels and llamas, IgG antibodies may consist of only two heavy chains, each heavy chain comprising a variable domain attached to the Fc region.

[0044] By "immunoglobulin" herein is meant a protein comprising one or more polypeptides substantially encoded by immunoglobulin genes. Immunoglobulins include but are not limited to antibodies (including bispecific antibodies) and Fc fusions. Immunoglobulins may have a number of structural forms, including but not limited to full length antibodies, antibody

fragments, and individual immunoglobulin domains.

[0045] By "immunoglobulin (Ig) domain" as used herein is meant a region of an immunoglobulin that exists as a distinct structural entity as ascertained by one skilled in the art of protein structure. Ig domains typically have a characteristic β -sandwich folding topology. The known Ig domains in the IgG isotype of antibodies are VH Cy1, Cy2, Cy3, VL, and CL.

[0046] By "IgG" or "IgG immunoglobulin" as used herein is meant a polypeptide belonging to the class of antibodies that are substantially encoded by a recognized immunoglobulin gamma gene. In humans this class comprises the subclasses or isotypes IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4. By "isotype" as used herein is meant any of the subclasses of immunoglobulins defined by the chemical and antigenic characteristics of their constant regions. The known human immunoglobulin isotypes are IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA1, IgA2, IgM, IgD, and IgE.

[0047] By "modification" herein is meant an alteration in the physical, chemical, or sequence properties of a protein, polypeptide, antibody, or immunoglobulin. Modifications described herein include amino acid modifications and glycoform modifications.

[0048] By "amino acid modification" herein is meant an amino acid substitution, insertion, and/or deletion in a polypeptide sequence. By "amino acid substitution" or "substitution" herein is meant the replacement of an amino acid at a particular position in a parent polypeptide sequence with another amino acid. For example, the substitution S267E refers to a variant polypeptide, in this case a constant heavy chain variant, in which the serine at position 267 is replaced with glutamic acid. By "amino acid insertion" or "insertion" as used herein is meant the addition of an amino acid at a particular position in a parent polypeptide sequence. By "amino acid deletion" or "deletion" as used herein is meant the removal of an amino acid at a particular position in a parent polypeptide sequence.

[0049] By "glycoform modification" or "modified glycoform" or "engineered glycoform" as used herein is meant a carbohydrate composition that is covalently attached to a protein, for example an antibody, wherein said carbohydrate composition differs chemically from that of a parent protein. Modified glycoform typically refers to the different carbohydrate or oligosaccharide; thus for example an Fc variant may comprise a modified glycoform. Alternatively, modified glycoform may refer to the Fc variant that comprises the different carbohydrate or oligosaccharide.

[0050] By "parent polypeptide," "parent protein," "parent immunoglobulin," "precursor polypeptide," "precursor protein," or "precursor immunoglobulin" as used herein is meant an unmodified polypeptide, protein, or immunoglobulin that is subsequently modified to generate a variant, e.g., any polypeptide, protein, or immunoglobulin which serves as a template and/or basis for at least one amino acid modification described herein. The parent polypeptide may be a naturally occurring polypeptide, or a variant or engineered version of a naturally occurring polypeptide. Parent polypeptide may refer to the polypeptide itself, compositions that comprise the parent polypeptide, or the amino acid sequence that encodes it. Accordingly, by "parent Fc

polypeptide" as used herein is meant an Fc polypeptide that is modified to generate a variant Fc polypeptide, and by "parent antibody" as used herein is meant an antibody that is modified to generate a variant antibody (e.g., a parent antibody may include, but is not limited to, a protein comprising the constant region of a naturally occurring Ig).

[0051] By "position" as used herein is meant a location in the sequence of a protein. Positions may be numbered sequentially, or according to an established format, for example the EU index as in Kabat. For example, position 297 is a position in the human antibody IgG1.

[0052] By "polypeptide" or "protein" as used herein is meant at least two covalently attached amino acids, which includes proteins, polypeptides, oligopeptides, and peptides.

[0053] By "residue" as used herein is meant a position in a protein and its associated amino acid identity. For example, Asparagine 297 (also referred to as Asn297, also referred to as N297) is a residue in the human antibody IgG1.

[0054] By "target antigen" as used herein is meant the molecule that is bound by the variable region of a given antibody, or the fusion partner of an Fc fusion. A target antigen may be a protein, carbohydrate, lipid, or other chemical compound. An antibody or Fc fusion is said to be "specific" for a given target antigen based on having affinity for the target antigen.

[0055] By "target cell" as used herein is meant a cell that expresses a target antigen.

[0056] By "variable region" as used herein is meant the region of an immunoglobulin that comprises one or more Ig domains substantially encoded by any of the V_k, V_λ, and/or V_H genes that make up the kappa, lambda, and heavy chain immunoglobulin genetic loci respectively.

[0057] By "variant polypeptide," "polypeptide variant," or "variant" as used herein is meant a polypeptide sequence that differs from that of a parent polypeptide sequence by virtue of at least one amino acid modification. The parent polypeptide may be a naturally occurring or wild-type (WT) polypeptide, or may be a modified version of a WT polypeptide. Variant polypeptide may refer to the polypeptide itself, a composition comprising the polypeptide, or the amino sequence that encodes it. In some embodiments, variant polypeptides disclosed herein (e.g., variant immunoglobulins) may have at least one amino acid modification compared to the parent polypeptide, e.g. from about one to about ten amino acid modifications, from about one to about five amino acid modifications, etc. compared to the parent. The variant polypeptide sequence herein may possess at least about 80% homology with a parent polypeptide sequence, e.g., at least about 90% homology, 95% homology, etc. Accordingly, by "Fc variant" or "variant Fc" as used herein is meant an Fc sequence that differs from that of a parent Fc sequence by virtue of at least one amino acid modification. An Fc variant may only encompass an Fc region, or may exist in the context of an antibody, Fc fusion, isolated Fc, Fc fragment, or other polypeptide that is substantially encoded by Fc. Fc variant may refer to the Fc polypeptide itself, compositions comprising the Fc variant polypeptide, or the amino acid

sequence that encodes it. By "Fc polypeptide variant" or "variant Fc polypeptide" as used herein is meant an Fc polypeptide that differs from a parent Fc polypeptide by virtue of at least one amino acid modification. By "protein variant" or "variant protein" as used herein is meant a protein that differs from a parent protein by virtue of at least one amino acid modification. By "antibody variant" or "variant antibody" as used herein is meant an antibody that differs from a parent antibody by virtue of at least one amino acid modification. By "IgG variant" or "variant IgG" as used herein is meant an antibody that differs from a parent IgG by virtue of at least one amino acid modification. By "immunoglobulin variant" or "variant immunoglobulin" as used herein is meant an immunoglobulin sequence that differs from that of a parent immunoglobulin sequence by virtue of at least one amino acid modification.

[0058] By "wild type" or "WT" herein is meant an amino acid sequence or a nucleotide sequence that is found in nature, including allelic variations. A WT protein, polypeptide, antibody, immunoglobulin, IgG, etc. has an amino acid sequence or a nucleotide sequence that has not been intentionally modified.

Immunoglobulins

[0059] An immunoglobulin for use according to the invention comprises a heavy chain comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 and a light chain comprising SEQ ID NO: 7. Other types of immunoglobulins are also described in this section and are considered as useful for understanding the invention.

[0060] As described herein, an immunoglobulin may be an antibody, an Fc fusion, an isolated Fc, an Fc fragment, or an Fc polypeptide. In one embodiment, an immunoglobulin is an antibody.

[0061] Antibodies are immunological proteins that bind a specific antigen. In most mammals, including humans and mice, antibodies are constructed from paired heavy and light polypeptide chains. The light and heavy chain variable regions show significant sequence diversity between antibodies, and are responsible for binding the target antigen. Each chain is made up of individual immunoglobulin (Ig) domains, and thus the generic term immunoglobulin is used for such proteins.

[0062] Traditional antibody structural units typically comprise a tetramer. Each tetramer is typically composed of two identical pairs of polypeptide chains, each pair having one "light" (typically having a molecular weight of about 25 kDa) and one "heavy" chain (typically having a molecular weight of about 50-70 kDa). Human light chains are classified as kappa and lambda light chains. Heavy chains are classified as mu, delta, gamma, alpha, or epsilon, and define the antibody's isotype as IgM, IgD, IgG, IgA, and IgE, respectively. IgG has several subclasses, including, but not limited to IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4. IgM has subclasses, including, but not limited to, IgM1 and IgM2. IgA has several subclasses, including but not limited to IgA1 and IgA2. Thus, "isotype" as used herein is meant any of the classes and subclasses of

immunoglobulins defined by the chemical and antigenic characteristics of their constant regions. The known human immunoglobulin isotypes are IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA1, IgA2, IgM1, IgM2, IgD, and IgE.

[0063] Each of the light and heavy chains is made up of two distinct regions, referred to as the variable and constant regions. The IgG heavy chain is composed of four immunoglobulin domains linked from N- to C-terminus in the order VH-CH1-CH2-CH3, referring to the heavy chain variable domain, heavy chain constant domain 1, heavy chain constant domain 2, and heavy chain constant domain 3 respectively (also referred to as VH-Cy1-Cy2-Cy3, referring to the heavy chain variable domain, constant gamma 1 domain, constant gamma 2 domain, and constant gamma 3 domain respectively). The IgG light chain is composed of two immunoglobulin domains linked from N- to C-terminus in the order VL-CL, referring to the light chain variable domain and the light chain constant domain respectively. The constant regions show less sequence diversity, and are responsible for binding a number of natural proteins to elicit important biochemical events. The distinguishing features between these antibody classes are their constant regions, although subtler differences may exist in the variable region.

[0064] The variable region of an antibody contains the antigen binding determinants of the molecule, and thus determines the specificity of an antibody for its target antigen. The variable region is so named because it is the most distinct in sequence from other antibodies within the same class. The amino-terminal portion of each chain includes a variable region of about 100 to 110 or more amino acids primarily responsible for antigen recognition. In the variable region, three loops are gathered for each of the V domains of the heavy chain and light chain to form an antigen-binding site. Each of the loops is referred to as a complementarity-determining region (hereinafter referred to as a "CDR"), in which the variation in the amino acid sequence is most significant. There are 6 CDRs total, three each per heavy and light chain, designated VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VL CDR2, and VL CDR3. The variable region outside of the CDRs is referred to as the framework (FR) region. Although not as diverse as the CDRs, sequence variability does occur in the FR region between different antibodies. Overall, this characteristic architecture of antibodies provides a stable scaffold (the FR region) upon which substantial antigen binding diversity (the CDRs) can be explored by the immune system to obtain specificity for a broad array of antigens. A number of high-resolution structures are available for a variety of variable region fragments from different organisms, some unbound and some in complex with antigen. Sequence and structural features of antibody variable regions are disclosed, for example, in Morea et al., 1997, *Biophys Chem* 68:9-16; Morea et al., 2000, *Methods* 20:267-279, and the conserved features of antibodies are disclosed, for example, in Maynard et al., 2000, *Annu Rev Biomed Eng* 2:339-376.

[0065] The carboxy-terminal portion of each chain defines a constant region primarily responsible for effector function. In the IgG subclass of immunoglobulins, there are several immunoglobulin domains in the heavy chain. By "immunoglobulin (Ig) domain" herein is meant a region of an immunoglobulin having a distinct tertiary structure. Of interest in embodiments described herein are the heavy chain domains, including, the constant heavy (CH) domains

and the hinge region. In the context of IgG antibodies, the IgG isotypes each have three CH regions. Accordingly, "CH" domains in the context of IgG are as follows: "CH1" refers to positions 118-220 according to the EU index as in Kabat. "CH2" refers to positions 237-340 according to the EU index as in Kabat, and "CH3" refers to positions 341-447 according to the EU index as in Kabat.

[0066] Another important region of the heavy chain is the hinge region. By "hinge" or "hinge region" or "antibody hinge region" or "immunoglobulin hinge region" herein is meant the flexible polypeptide comprising the amino acids between the first and second constant domains of an antibody. Structurally, the IgG CH1 domain ends at EU position 220, and the IgG CH2 domain begins at residue EU position 237. Thus for IgG the antibody hinge is herein defined to include positions 221 (D221 in IgG1) to 236 (G236 in IgG1), wherein the numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat. In some embodiments, for example in the context of an Fc region, the lower hinge is included, with the "lower hinge" generally referring to positions 226 or 230 to 236.

[0067] Of interest in embodiments described herein are the Fc regions. By "Fc" or "Fc region," as used herein is meant the polypeptide comprising the constant region of an antibody excluding the first constant region immunoglobulin domain and in some cases, part of the hinge. Thus Fc refers to the last two constant region immunoglobulin domains of IgA, IgD, and IgG, and the last three constant region immunoglobulin domains of IgE and IgM, and the flexible hinge N-terminal to these domains. For IgA and IgM, Fc may include the J chain. For IgG, Fc comprises immunoglobulin domains Cgamma2 and Cgamma3 (Cy2 and Cy3) and the lower hinge region between Cgamma1 (Cy1) and Cgamma2 (Cy2). Although the boundaries of the Fc region may vary, the human IgG heavy chain Fc region is usually defined to include residues C226 or P230 to its carboxyl-terminus, wherein the numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat. Fc may refer to this region in isolation, or this region in the context of an Fc polypeptide, as described below. By "Fc polypeptide" as used herein is meant a polypeptide that comprises all or part of an Fc region. Fc polypeptides include antibodies, Fc fusions, isolated Fcs, and Fc fragments.

[0068] The Fc region of an antibody interacts with a number of Fc receptors and ligands, imparting an array of important functional capabilities referred to as effector functions. For IgG the Fc region, Fc comprises Ig domains Cy2 and Cy3 and the N-terminal hinge leading into Cy2. An important family of Fc receptors for the IgG class are the Fc gamma receptors (FcγRs). These receptors mediate communication between antibodies and the cellular arm of the immune system (Raghavan et al., 1996, *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 12:181-220; Ravetch et al., 2001, *Annu Rev Immunol* 19:275-290). In humans this protein family includes FcγRI (CD64), including isoforms FcγRIa, FcγRIb, and FcγRIc; FcγRII (CD32), including isoforms FcγRIIa (including allotypes H131 and R131), FcγRIIb (including FcγRIIb-1 and FcγRIIb-2), and FcγRIIc; and FcγRIII (CD16), including isoforms FcγRIIIa (including allotypes V158 and F158) and FcγRIIIb (including allotypes FcγRIIIb-NA1 and FcγRIIIb-NA2) (Jefferis et al., 2002, *Immunol Lett* 82:57-65). These receptors typically have an extracellular domain that mediates binding to Fc, a membrane spanning region, and an intracellular domain that may mediate some

signaling event within the cell. These receptors are expressed in a variety of immune cells including monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, dendritic cells, eosinophils, mast cells, platelets, B cells, large granular lymphocytes, Langerhans' cells, natural killer (NK) cells, and γ T cells. Formation of the Fc/Fc γ R complex recruits these effector cells to sites of bound antigen, typically resulting in signaling events within the cells and important subsequent immune responses such as release of inflammation mediators, B cell activation, endocytosis, phagocytosis, and cytotoxic attack. The ability to mediate cytotoxic and phagocytic effector functions is a potential mechanism by which antibodies destroy targeted cells. The cell-mediated reaction wherein nonspecific cytotoxic cells that express Fc γ Rs recognize bound antibody on a target cell and subsequently cause lysis of the target cell is referred to as antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) (Raghavan et al., 1996, *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 12:181-220; Ghetie et al., 2000, *Annu Rev Immunol* 18:739-766; Ravetch et al., 2001, *Annu Rev Immunol* 19:275-290). The cell-mediated reaction wherein nonspecific cytotoxic cells that express Fc γ Rs recognize bound antibody on a target cell and subsequently cause phagocytosis of the target cell is referred to as antibody dependent cell-mediated phagocytosis (ADCP).

[0069] The different IgG subclasses have different affinities for the Fc γ Rs, with IgG1 and IgG3 typically binding substantially better to the receptors than IgG2 and IgG4 (Jefferis et al., 2002, *Immunol Lett* 82:57-65). The Fc γ Rs bind the IgG Fc region with different affinities. The extracellular domains of Fc γ R1IIa and Fc γ R1IIb are 96% identical, however Fc γ R1IIb does not have an intracellular signaling domain. Furthermore, whereas Fc γ R1, Fc γ R1IIa/c, and Fc γ R1IIa are positive regulators of immune complex-triggered activation, characterized by having an intracellular domain that has an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM), Fc γ R1IIb has an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibition motif (ITIM) and is therefore inhibitory. Thus the former are referred to as activation receptors, and Fc γ R1IIb is referred to as an inhibitory receptor. Despite these differences in affinities and activities, all Fc γ Rs bind the same region on Fc, at the N-terminal end of the Cy2 domain and the preceding hinge. This interaction is well characterized structurally (Sondermann et al., 2001, *J Mol Biol* 309:737-749), and several structures of the human Fc bound to the extracellular domain of human Fc γ R1IIb have been solved (pdb accession code 1E4K) (Sondermann et al., 2000, *Nature* 406:267-273) (pdb accession codes 1IIS and 1IIX) (Radaev et al., 2001, *J Biol Chem* 276:16469-16477).

[0070] An overlapping but separate site on Fc serves as the interface for the complement protein C1q. In the same way that Fc/Fc γ R binding mediates ADCC, Fc/C1q binding mediates complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC). A site on Fc between the Cy2 and Cy3 domains mediates interaction with the neonatal receptor FcRn, the binding of which recycles endocytosed antibody from the endosome back to the bloodstream (Raghavan et al., 1996, *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 12:181-220; Ghetie et al., 2000, *Annu Rev Immunol* 18:739-766). This process, coupled with preclusion of kidney filtration due to the large size of the full length molecule, results in favorable antibody serum half-lives ranging from one to three weeks. Binding of Fc to FcRn also plays a key role in antibody transport. The binding site for FcRn on Fc is also the site at which the bacterial proteins A and G bind. The tight binding by these proteins is typically exploited as a means to purify antibodies by employing protein A or protein

G affinity chromatography during protein purification. The fidelity of these regions, the complement and FcRn/protein A binding regions are important for both the clinical properties of antibodies and their development.

[0071] A key feature of the Fc region is the conserved N-linked glycosylation that occurs at N297. This carbohydrate, or oligosaccharide as it is sometimes referred, plays a critical structural and functional role for the antibody, and is one of the principle reasons that antibodies must be produced using mammalian expression systems. Efficient Fc binding to FcγR and C1q requires this modification, and alterations in the composition of the N297 carbohydrate or its elimination affect binding to these proteins (Umana et al., 1999, *Nat Biotechnol* 17:176-180; Davies et al., 2001, *Biotechnol Bioeng* 74:288-294; Mimura et al., 2001, *J Biol Chem* 276:45539-45547.; Radaev et al., 2001, *J Biol Chem* 276:16478-16483; Shields et al., 2001, *J Biol Chem* 276:6591-6604; Shields et al., 2002, *J Biol Chem* 277:26733-26740; Simmons et al., 2002, *J Immunol Methods* 263:133-147).

[0072] Immunoglobulins of aspects useful for understanding the invention may also be an antibody-like protein referred to as an Fc fusion (Chamow et al., 1996, *Trends Biotechnol* 14:52-60; Ashkenazi et al., 1997, *Curr Opin Immunol* 9:195-200). "Fc fusion" is herein meant to be synonymous with the terms "immunoadhesin", "Ig fusion", "Ig chimera", and "receptor globulin" (sometimes with dashes) as used in the prior art (Chamow et al., 1996, *Trends Biotechnol* 14:52-60; Ashkenazi et al., 1997, *Curr Opin Immunol* 9:195-200). An Fc fusion is a protein wherein one or more polypeptides, herein referred to as a "fusion partner," is operably linked to Fc. An Fc fusion combines the Fc region of an antibody, and thus its favorable effector functions and pharmacokinetics, with the target-binding region of a receptor, ligand, or some other protein or protein domain. The role of the latter is to mediate target recognition, and thus it is functionally analogous to the antibody variable region. Because of the structural and functional overlap of Fc fusions with antibodies, the discussion on antibodies in the present disclosure extends also to Fc fusions.

[0073] Virtually any protein or small molecule may be linked to Fc to generate an Fc fusion. Protein fusion partners may include, but are not limited to, the variable region of any antibody, the target-binding region of a receptor, an adhesion molecule, a ligand, an enzyme, a cytokine, a chemokine, or some other protein or protein domain. Small molecule fusion partners may include any agent that directs the Fc fusion to a target antigen. Such target antigen may be any molecule, e.g., an extracellular receptor, that is implicated in disease. Fc fusions of embodiments described herein may target virtually antigen that is expressed on CD32b⁺ cells.

[0074] Fusion partners may be linked to any region of an Fc region, including at the N- or C-termini, or at some residue in-between the termini. In one embodiment, a fusion partner is linked at the N- or C-terminus of the Fc region. A variety of linkers may find use in some embodiments described herein to covalently link Fc regions to a fusion partner. By "linker", "linker sequence", "spacer", "tethering sequence" or grammatical equivalents thereof, herein is meant a molecule or group of molecules (such as a monomer or polymer) that connects two molecules and often serves to place the two molecules in a configuration. Linkers are known in

the art; for example, homo-or hetero-bifunctional linkers as are well known (see, 1994 Pierce Chemical Company catalog, technical section on cross-linkers, pages 155-200). A number of strategies may be used to covalently link molecules together. These include, but are not limited to polypeptide linkages between N- and C-termini of proteins or protein domains, linkage via disulfide bonds, and linkage via chemical cross-linking reagents. In one aspect of this embodiment, the linker is a peptide bond, generated by recombinant techniques or peptide synthesis. The linker peptide may predominantly include the following amino acid residues: Gly, Ser, Ala, or Thr. The linker peptide should have a length that is adequate to link two molecules in such a way that they assume the correct conformation relative to one another so that they retain the desired activity. Suitable lengths for this purpose include at least one and not more than 50 amino acid residues. In one embodiment, the linker is from about 1 to 30 amino acids in length. In one embodiment, linkers of 1 to 20 amino acids in length may be used. Useful linkers include glycine-serine polymers (including, for example, (GS)_n, (GSGGS)_n (set forth as SEQ ID NO:1), (GGGGS)_n (set forth as SEQ ID NO:2), and (GGGS)_n (set forth as SEQ ID NO:3), where n is an integer of at least one), glycine-alanine polymers, alanine-serine polymers, and other flexible linkers, as will be appreciated by those in the art. Alternatively, a variety of nonproteinaceous polymers, including but not limited to polyethylene glycol (PEG), polypropylene glycol, polyoxyalkylenes, or copolymers of polyethylene glycol and polypropylene glycol, may find use as linkers, that is may find use to link an Fc regions to a fusion partner.

[0075] Also contemplated as fusion partners and useful for understanding the invention are Fc polypeptides. Thus an immunoglobulin as described herein may be a multimeric Fc polypeptide, comprising two or more Fc regions. The advantage of such a molecule is that it provides multiple binding sites for Fc receptors with a single protein molecule. In one embodiment, Fc regions may be linked using a chemical engineering approach. For example, Fab's and Fc's may be linked by thioether bonds originating at cysteine residues in the hinges, generating molecules such as FabFc₂. Fc regions may be linked using disulfide engineering and/or chemical cross-linking. In one embodiment, Fc regions may be linked genetically. In one embodiment, Fc regions in an immunoglobulin are linked genetically to generated tandemly linked Fc regions as described in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2005/0249723. Tandemly linked Fc polypeptides may comprise two or more Fc regions, e.g., one to three Fc regions, two Fc regions. It may be advantageous to explore a number of engineering constructs in order to obtain homo- or hetero- tandemly linked Fc regions with the most favorable structural and functional properties. Tandemly linked Fc regions may be homo-tandemly linked Fc regions, that is an Fc region of one isotype is fused genetically to another Fc region of the same isotype. It is anticipated that because there are multiple FcγR, C1q, and/or FcRn binding sites on tandemly linked Fc polypeptides, effector functions and/or pharmacokinetics may be enhanced. In an alternate embodiment, Fc regions from different isotypes may be tandemly linked, referred to as hetero- tandemly linked Fc regions. For example, because of the capacity to target FcγR and FcαRI receptors, an immunoglobulin that binds both FcγRs and FcαRI may provide a significant clinical improvement.

[0076] The immunoglobulins of embodiments disclosed herein may be substantially encoded

by immunoglobulin genes belonging to any of the antibody classes. In certain embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein find use in antibodies or Fc fusions that comprise sequences belonging to the IgG class of antibodies, including IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, or IgG4. FIG. 1 provides an alignment of these human IgG sequences. In alternate embodiments, immunoglobulins disclosed herein find use in antibodies or Fc fusions that comprise sequences belonging to the IgA (including subclasses IgA1 and IgA2), IgD, IgE, IgG, or IgM classes of antibodies. The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may comprise more than one protein chain, e.g., may be an antibody or Fc fusion that is a monomer or an oligomer, including a homo- or hetero-oligomer.

[0077] Immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be substantially encoded by genes from any organism, e.g., mammals (including, but not limited to humans, rodents (including but not limited to mice and rats), lagomorpha (including but not limited to rabbits and hares), camelidae (including but not limited to camels, llamas, and dromedaries), and non-human primates, including but not limited to Prosimians, Platyrrhini (New World monkeys), Cercopithecoidea (Old World monkeys), and Hominoidea including the Gibbons and Lesser and Great Apes. In a certain embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be substantially human.

[0078] As is well known in the art, immunoglobulin polymorphisms exist in the human population. Gm polymorphism is determined by the IGHG1, IGHG2 and IGHG3 genes which have alleles encoding allotypic antigenic determinants referred to as G1m, G2m, and G3m allotypes for markers of the human IgG1, IgG2 and IgG3 molecules (no Gm allotypes have been found on the gamma 4 chain). Markers may be classified into 'allotypes' and 'isoallotypes.' These are distinguished on different serological bases dependent upon the strong sequence homologies between isotypes. Allotypes are antigenic determinants specified by allelic forms of the Ig genes. Allotypes represent slight differences in the amino acid sequences of heavy or light chains of different individuals. Even a single amino acid difference can give rise to an allotypic determinant, although in many cases there are several amino acid substitutions that have occurred. Allotypes are sequence differences between alleles of a subclass whereby the antisera recognize only the allelic differences. An isoallotype is an allele in one isotype which produces an epitope which is shared with a non-polymorphic homologous region of one or more other isotypes and because of this the antisera will react with both the relevant allotypes and the relevant homologous isotypes (Clark, 1997, IgG effector mechanisms, Chem Immunol. 65:88-110; Gorman & Clark, 1990, Semin Immunol 2(6):457-66).

[0079] Allelic forms of human immunoglobulins have been well-characterized (WHO Review of the notation for the allotypic and related markers of human immunoglobulins. J Immunogen 1976, 3: 357-362; WHO Review of the notation for the allotypic and related markers of human immunoglobulins. 1976, Eur. J. Immunol. 6, 599-601; Loghem E van, 1986, Allotypic markers, Monogr Allergy 19: 40-51). Additionally, other polymorphisms have been characterized (Kim et al., 2001, J. Mol. Evol. 54:1-9). At present, 18 Gm allotypes are known: G1m (1, 2, 3, 17) or G1m (a, x, f, z), G2m (23) or G2m (n), G3m (5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 21, 24, 26, 27, 28) or

G3m (b1, c3, b5, b0, b3, b4, s, t, g1, c5, u, v, g5) (Lefranc, et al., The human IgG subclasses: molecular analysis of structure, function and regulation. Pergamon, Oxford, pp. 43-78 (1990); Lefranc, G. et al., 1979, Hum. Genet.: 50, 199-211). Allotypes that are inherited in fixed combinations are called Gm haplotypes. FIG. 2 shows common haplotypes of the gamma chain of human IgG1 (FIG. 2A) and IgG2 (FIG. 2A) showing the positions and the relevant amino acid substitutions. The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be substantially encoded by any allotype, isoallotype, or haplotype of any immunoglobulin gene.

[0080] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein for understanding the invention may compose an Fc polypeptide, including but not limited to antibodies, isolated Fcs, Fc fragments, and Fc fusions. According to the invention, an immunoglobulin disclosed herein is a full length antibody, constituting the natural biological form of an antibody, including variable and constant regions. For the IgG isotype full length antibody is a tetramer and consists of two identical pairs of two immunoglobulin chains, each pair having one light and one heavy chain, each light chain comprising immunoglobulin domains VL and CL, and each heavy chain comprising immunoglobulin domains VH, Cy1, Cy2, and Cy3. In another embodiment, immunoglobulins disclosed herein are isolated Fc regions or Fc fragments.

[0081] Immunoglobulins disclosed herein for understanding the invention may be a variety of structures, including, but not limited antibody fragments, bispecific antibodies, minibodies, domain antibodies, synthetic antibodies (sometimes referred to herein as "antibody mimetics"), chimeric antibodies, humanized antibodies, antibody fusions (sometimes referred to as "antibody conjugates"), and fragments of each, respectively.

[0082] In one aspect useful for understanding the invention, the antibody is an antibody fragment. Specific antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, (i) the Fab fragment consisting of VL, VH, CL and CH1 domains, (ii) the Fd fragment consisting of the VH and CH1 domains, (iii) the Fv fragment consisting of the VL and VH domains of a single antibody; (iv) the dAb fragment, which consists of a single variable, (v) isolated CDR regions, (vi) F(ab')₂ fragments, a bivalent fragment comprising two linked Fab fragments (vii) single chain Fv molecules (scFv), wherein a VH domain and a VL domain are linked by a peptide linker which allows the two domains to associate to form an antigen binding site, (viii) bispecific single chain Fv dimers, and (ix) "diabodies" or "triabodies", multivalent or multispecific fragments constructed by gene fusion. The antibody fragments may be modified. For example, the molecules may be stabilized by the incorporation of disulphide bridges linking the VH and VL domains. Examples of antibody formats and architectures are described in Holliger & Hudson, 2006, Nature Biotechnology 23(9):1126-1136, and Carter 2006, Nature Reviews Immunology 6:343-357 and references cited therein.

[0083] In one embodiment, an antibody disclosed herein may be a multispecific antibody, and notably a bispecific antibody, also sometimes referred to as "diabodies." These are antibodies that bind to two (or more) different antigens. Diabodies can be manufactured in a variety of ways known in the art, e.g., prepared chemically or from hybrid hybridomas. In one embodiment, the antibody is a minibody. Minibodies are minimized antibody-like proteins

comprising a scFv joined to a CH3 domain. In some cases, the scFv can be joined to the Fc region, and may include some or all of the hinge region. For a description of multispecific antibodies see Holliger & Hudson, 2006, Nature Biotechnology 23(9):1126-1136 and references cited therein.

Nonhuman, Chimeric, Humanized, and Fully Human Antibodies

[0084] The variable region of an antibody, as is well known in the art, can compose sequences from a variety of species. In some embodiments, the antibody variable region can be from a nonhuman source, including but not limited to mice, rats, rabbits, camels, llamas, and monkeys. In some embodiments, the scaffold components can be a mixture from different species. As such, an antibody disclosed herein may be a chimeric antibody and/or a humanized antibody. In general, both "chimeric antibodies" and "humanized antibodies" refer to antibodies that combine regions from more than one species. For example, "chimeric antibodies" traditionally comprise variable region(s) from a mouse or other nonhuman species and the constant region(s) from a human.

[0085] "Humanized antibodies" generally refer to non-human antibodies that have had the variable-domain framework regions swapped for sequences found in human antibodies. Generally, in a humanized antibody, the entire antibody, except the CDRs, is encoded by a polynucleotide of human origin or is identical to such an antibody except within its CDRs. The CDRs, some or all of which are encoded by nucleic acids originating in a non-human organism, are grafted into the beta-sheet framework of a human antibody variable region to create an antibody, the specificity of which is determined by the engrafted CDRs. The creation of such antibodies is described in, e.g., WO 92/11018, Jones, 1986, Nature 321:522-525, Verhoeyen et al., 1988, Science 239:1534-1536. "Backmutation" of selected acceptor framework residues to the corresponding donor residues is often required to regain affinity that is lost in the initial grafted construct (U.S. Pat. No. 5,693,762. The humanized antibody optimally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region, typically that of a human immunoglobulin, and thus will typically comprise a human Fc region. Humanized antibodies can also be generated using mice with a genetically engineered immune system. Roque et al., 2004, Biotechnol. Prog. 20:639-654. A variety of techniques and methods for humanizing and reshaping non-human antibodies are well known in the art (See Tsurushita & Vasquez, 2004, Humanization of Monoclonal Antibodies, Molecular Biology of B Cells, 533-545, Elsevier Science (USA), and references cited therein). Humanization or other methods of reducing the immunogenicity of nonhuman antibody variable regions may include resurfacing methods, as described for example in Roguska et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:969-973. In one embodiment, the parent antibody has been affinity matured, as is known in the art. Structure-based methods may be employed for humanization and affinity maturation, for example as described in U.S. Ser. No. 11/004,590. Selection based methods may be employed to humanize and/or affinity mature antibody variable regions, that is, to increase the affinity of the variable region for its target antigen. Other humanization methods may involve the grafting of only parts of the CDRs, including but not limited to methods described in U.S. Ser. No.

09/810,502; Tan et al., 2002, J. Immunol. 169:1119-1125; De Pascalis et al., 2002, J. Immunol. 169:3076-3084. Structure-based methods may be employed for humanization and affinity maturation, for example as described in U.S. Patent No. 7,117,096, and related applications. In certain variations, the immunogenicity of the antibody is reduced using a method described in U.S. Patent No. 7,657,380.

[0086] In one embodiment useful for understanding the invention, the antibody is a fully human antibody with at least one modification as outlined herein. "Fully human antibody " or "complete human antibody" refers to a human antibody having the gene sequence of an antibody derived from a human chromosome with the modifications outlined herein. Fully human antibodies may be obtained, for example, using transgenic mice (Bruggemann et al., 1997, Curr Opin Biotechnol 8:455-458) or human antibody libraries coupled with selection methods (Griffiths et al., 1998, Curr Opin Biotechnol 9:102-108).

Target antigen

[0087] In one embodiment, an antigen may be targeted by the immunoglobulins disclosed herein, including but not limited to proteins, subunits, domains, motifs, and/or epitopes belonging to the target CD19.

Fc Variants and Fc Receptor Binding Properties

[0088] Immunoglobulins disclosed herein comprise an Fc variant. An immunoglobulin for use according to the invention comprises an Fc variant with the substitutions S267E and L328F relative to the parent Fc polypeptide. All other types of Fc variants disclosed in this section are considered as useful for understanding the invention. An Fc variant comprises one or more amino acid modifications relative to a parent Fc polypeptide, wherein the amino acid modification(s) provide one or more optimized properties. An Fc variant disclosed herein differs in amino acid sequence from its parent by virtue of at least one amino acid modification. Thus Fc variants disclosed herein have at least one amino acid modification compared to the parent. Alternatively, the Fc variants disclosed herein may have more than one amino acid modification as compared to the parent, for example from about two to fifty amino acid modifications, e.g., from about two to ten amino acid modifications, from about two to about five amino acid modifications, etc. compared to the parent. Thus the sequences of the Fc variants and those of the parent Fc polypeptide are substantially homologous. For example, the variant Fc variant sequences herein will possess about 80% homology with the parent Fc variant sequence, e.g., at least about 90% homology, at least about 95% homology, at least about 98% homology, at least about 99% homology, etc. Modifications disclosed herein include amino acid modifications, including insertions, deletions, and substitutions. Modifications disclosed herein also include glycoform modifications. Modifications may be made genetically using molecular biology, or may be made enzymatically or chemically.

[0089] Fc variants disclosed herein are defined according to the amino acid modifications that compose them. Thus, for example, S267E is an Fc variant with the substitution S267E relative to the parent Fc polypeptide. Likewise, S267E/L328F defines an Fc variant with the substitutions S267E and L328F relative to the parent Fc polypeptide. The identity of the WT amino acid may be unspecified, in which case the aforementioned variant is referred to as 267E/328F. It is noted that the order in which substitutions are provided is arbitrary, that is to say that, for example, 267E/328F is the same Fc variant as 328F/267E, and so on. Unless otherwise noted, positions discussed herein are numbered according to the EU index as described in Kabat (Kabat et al., 1991, Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 5th Ed., United States Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda). In brief, EU is the name of the first antibody molecule whose entire amino acid sequence was determined (Edelman et al., 1969, Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 63:78-85), and its amino acid sequence has become the standard numbering scheme for heavy chain constant regions. The EU protein has become the standard reference for defining numbering. Kabat et al. lists the EU sequence in a set of indices aligning it with other antibody sequences, serving as a necessary tool for aligning antibodies to the EU numbering scheme. Thus, as appreciated by those of skill in the art, the standard way of referencing the EU numbering is to refer to Kabat et al.'s alignment of sequences, because it puts EU in context with antibodies of other variable domain lengths. As such, as used herein, "the EU index as in Kabat" or "numbering is according to the EU index, as in Kabat" refers to the numbering of the EU antibody as described in Kabat.

[0090] In certain embodiments, the Fc variants disclosed herein are based on human IgG sequences, and thus human IgG sequences are used as the "base" sequences against which other sequences are compared, including but not limited to sequences from other organisms, for example rodent and primate sequences. Immunoglobulins may also comprise sequences from other immunoglobulin classes such as IgA, IgE, IgGD, IgGM, and the like. It is contemplated that, although the Fc variants disclosed herein are engineered in the context of one parent IgG, the variants may be engineered in or "transferred" to the context of another, second parent IgG. This is done by determining the "equivalent" or "corresponding" residues and substitutions between the first and second IgG, typically based on sequence or structural homology between the sequences of the first and second IgGs. In order to establish homology, the amino acid sequence of a first IgG outlined herein is directly compared to the sequence of a second IgG. After aligning the sequences, using one or more of the homology alignment programs known in the art (for example using conserved residues as between species), allowing for necessary insertions and deletions in order to maintain alignment (i.e., avoiding the elimination of conserved residues through arbitrary deletion and insertion), the residues equivalent to particular amino acids in the primary sequence of the first immunoglobulin are defined. Alignment of conserved residues may conserve 100% of such residues. However, alignment of greater than 75% or as little as 50% of conserved residues is also adequate to define equivalent residues. Equivalent residues may also be defined by determining structural homology between a first and second IgG that is at the level of tertiary structure for IgGs whose structures have been determined. In this case, equivalent residues are defined as those for which the atomic coordinates of two or more of the main chain atoms of a particular amino acid residue of the parent or precursor (N on N, CA on CA, Con C and O on O) are within

about 0.13 nm, after alignment. In another embodiment, equivalent residues are within about 0.1 nm after alignment. Alignment is achieved after the best model has been oriented and positioned to give the maximum overlap of atomic coordinates of non-hydrogen protein atoms of the proteins. Regardless of how equivalent or corresponding residues are determined, and regardless of the identity of the parent IgG in which the IgGs are made, what is meant to be conveyed is that the Fc variants discovered as disclosed herein may be engineered into any second parent IgG that has significant sequence or structural homology with the Fc variant. Thus for example, if a variant antibody is generated wherein the parent antibody is human IgG1, by using the methods described above or other methods for determining equivalent residues, the variant antibody may be engineered in another IgG1 parent antibody that binds a different antigen, a human IgG2 parent antibody, a human IgA parent antibody, a mouse IgG2a or IgG2b parent antibody, and the like. Again, as described above, the context of the parent Fc variant does not affect the ability to transfer the Fc variants disclosed herein to other parent IgGs.

[0091] The Fc variants disclosed herein may be optimized for a variety of Fc receptor binding properties. An Fc variant that is engineered or predicted to display one or more optimized properties is herein referred to as an "optimized Fc variant." Properties that may be optimized include but are not limited to enhanced or reduced affinity for an FcγR. In one embodiment, the Fc variants disclosed herein are optimized to possess enhanced affinity for an inhibitory receptor FcγRIIb. In other embodiments, immunoglobulins disclosed herein provide enhanced affinity for FcγRIIb, yet reduced affinity for one or more activating FcγRs, including for example FcγRI, FcγRIIa, FcγRIIIa, and/or FcγRIIIb. The FcγR receptors may be expressed on cells from any organism, including but not limited to human, cynomolgus monkeys, and mice. The Fc variants disclosed herein may be optimized to possess enhanced affinity for human FcγRIIb.

[0092] By "greater affinity" or "improved affinity" or "enhanced affinity" or "better affinity" than a parent Fc polypeptide, as used herein is meant that an Fc variant binds to an Fc receptor with a significantly higher equilibrium constant of association (K_A or K_a) or lower equilibrium constant of dissociation (K_D or K_d) than the parent Fc polypeptide when the amounts of variant and parent polypeptide in the binding assay are essentially the same. For example, the Fc variant with improved Fc receptor binding affinity may display from about 5 fold to about 1000 fold, e.g. from about 10 fold to about 500 fold improvement in Fc receptor binding affinity compared to the parent Fc polypeptide, where Fc receptor binding affinity is determined, for example, by the binding methods disclosed herein, including but not limited to Biacore, by one skilled in the art. Accordingly, by "reduced affinity" as compared to a parent Fc polypeptide as used herein is meant that an Fc variant binds an Fc receptor with significantly lower K_A or higher K_D than the parent Fc polypeptide. Greater or reduced affinity can also be defined relative to an absolute level of affinity. For example, according to the data herein, WT (native) IgG1 binds FcγRIIb with an affinity of about 1.5 μM, or about 1500 nM. Furthermore, some Fc variants described herein bind FcγRIIb with an affinity about 10-fold greater to WT IgG1. As disclosed herein, greater or enhanced affinity means having a K_D lower than about 100 nM, for example between about 10 nM - about 100 nM, between about 1 - about 100 nM, or less than

about 1 nM.

[0093] In one embodiment, the Fc variants provide selectively enhanced affinity to FcγRIIb relative to one or more activating receptors. Selectively enhanced affinity means either that the Fc variant has improved affinity for FcγRIIb relative to the activating receptor(s) as compared to the parent Fc polypeptide but has reduced affinity for the activating receptor(s) as compared to the parent Fc polypeptide, or it means that the Fc variant has improved affinity for both FcγRIIb and activating receptor(s) as compared to the parent Fc polypeptide, however the improvement in affinity is greater for FcγRIIb than it is for the activating receptor(s). In alternate embodiments, the Fc variants reduce or ablate binding to one or more activating FcγRs, reduce or ablate binding to one or more complement proteins, reduce or ablate one or more FcγR-mediated effector functions, and/or reduce or ablate one or more complement-mediated effector functions.

[0094] The presence of different polymorphic forms of FcγRs provides yet another parameter that impacts the therapeutic utility of the Fc variants disclosed herein. Whereas the specificity and selectivity of a given Fc variant for the different classes of FcγRs significantly affects the capacity of an Fc variant to target a given antigen for treatment of a given disease, the specificity or selectivity of an Fc variant for different polymorphic forms of these receptors may in part determine which research or pre-clinical experiments may be appropriate for testing, and ultimately which patient populations may or may not respond to treatment. Thus the specificity or selectivity of Fc variants disclosed herein to Fc receptor polymorphisms, including but not limited to FcγRIIa, FcγRIIIa, and the like, may be used to guide the selection of valid research and pre-clinical experiments, clinical trial design, patient selection, dosing dependence, and/or other aspects concerning clinical trials.

[0095] Fc variants disclosed herein may comprise modifications that modulate interaction with Fc receptors other than FcγRs, including but not limited to complement proteins, FcRn, and Fc receptor homologs (FcRHs). FcRHs include but are not limited to FcRH1, FcRH2, FcRH3, FcRH4, FcRH5, and FcRH6 (Davis et al., 2002, Immunol. Reviews 190:123-136).

[0096] An important parameter that determines the most beneficial selectivity of a given Fc variant to treat a given disease is the context of the Fc variant. Thus the Fc receptor selectivity or specificity of a given Fc variant will provide different properties depending on whether it composes an antibody, Fc fusion, or Fc variants with a coupled fusion partner. In one embodiment, an Fc receptor specificity of the Fc variant disclosed herein will determine its therapeutic utility. The utility of a given Fc variant for therapeutic purposes will depend on the epitope or form of the target antigen and the disease or indication being treated. For some targets and indications, greater FcγRIIb affinity and reduced activating FcγR-mediated effector functions may be beneficial. For other target antigens and therapeutic applications, it may be beneficial to increase affinity for FcγRIIb, or increase affinity for both FcγRIIb and activating receptors.

inhibitory Properties and Methods of inhibiting CD32b⁺ cells

[0097] The target antigen (CD19) of immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be expressed on a variety of cell types. In some embodiments, immunoglobulins disclosed herein are specific for CD19 expressed on CD32b+ cells. Cell types that may be targeted by the immunoglobulins disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, B cells, plasma cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, neutrophils, mast cells, basophils, and eosinophils.

[0098] Disclosed herein are methods of inhibiting CD32b+ cells. Without being limited thereto, FIG. 3 is a schematic representation of a proposed mechanism by which immunoglobulins disclosed herein inhibit CD32b+ cells. Accordingly, disclosed herein are methods of inhibiting CD32b+ cells comprising contacting a CD32b+ cell with an immunoglobulin comprising an Fc region with enhanced affinity to FcγRIIb. The immunoglobulin binds at least two B cell proteins, e.g., at least two proteins bound to the surface B cells. In one embodiment, the first of said B cell proteins is FcγRIIb. In another embodiment, the second of said B cell proteins is CD19. In some embodiments, the immunoglobulins inhibit release of calcium from the B cells upon their stimulation through the B cell receptor. In another embodiment, an immunoglobulin disclosed herein binds at least two B cell proteins on the surface of the same B cell (see, e.g., FIG. 3).

Modifications for optimizing inhibitory function

[0099] Disclosed herein is directed to immunoglobulins comprising modifications, wherein said modifications alter affinity to the FcγRIIb receptor, and/or alter the ability of the immunoglobulin to mediate one or more FcγRIIb-mediated effector functions. Modifications of the disclosure include amino acid modifications and glycoform modifications. An immunoglobulin for use according to the invention comprises an Fc variant with the substitutions S267E and L328F relative to the parent Fc polypeptide. Other amino acid modifications disclosed in this section are considered as useful for understanding the invention.

[0100] As described herein, simultaneous high affinity coengagement of cognate BCR and FcγRIIb may be used to inhibit FcγRIIb+ cells. Such coengagement may occur via the use of an immunoglobulin described herein, e.g., an immunoglobulin used to coengage both FcγRIIb via its Fc region, and a target antigen on the surface of the FcγRIIb+ cell (e.g., CD19) via its Fv region. Amino acid modifications at heavy chain constant region positions 234, 235, 236, 239, 267, 268, and 328, allow modification of immunoglobulin FcγRIIb binding properties, effector function, and potentially clinical properties of antibodies.

[0101] In one embodiment, immunoglobulins that bind FcγRIIb+ cells and coengage a target antigen on the cell's surface and an FcγRIIb on cell's surface disclosed herein may be variant immunoglobulins relative to a parent immunoglobulin. In one embodiment, the variant immunoglobulin comprises a variant Fc region, wherein said variant Fc region comprises one or more (e.g., two or more) modifications(s) compared to a parent Fc regions, wherein said

modification(s) are at positions selected from the group consisting of 234, 235, 236, 239, 267, 268, and 328, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, wherein said variant Fc region comprises one or more (e.g., two or more) modification(s) compared to a parent Fc regions, wherein said modification(s) are at positions selected from the group consisting of 267 and 328 according to the EU index as in Kabat.

[0102] In one embodiment, said modification(s) is at least one substitution (e.g., one or more substitution(s), two or more substitution(s), etc.) selected from the group consisting of 234W, 235I, 235Y, 235R, 235D, 236D, 236N, 239D, 267D, 267E, 268E, 268D, 328F, and 328Y, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of 235Y, 235R, 236D, 267D, 267E, and 328F. In one embodiment, said modification(s) is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of 267E and 328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, said modification(s) is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of L234W, L235I, L235Y, L235R, L235D, G236D, G236N, S239D, S267D, S267E, H268E, H268D, L328F, and L328Y wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of L235Y, L235R, G236D, S267D, S267E, and L328F. In one embodiment, said modification(s) is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of S267E and L328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat.

[0103] In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least two modifications (e.g., a combination of modifications) at positions selected from the group consisting of 235/267, 236/267, 236/267, 267/328, and 268/267, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least two substitutions at positions 267/328, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In a further embodiment, said modification(s) is at least two substitutions selected from the group consisting of 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235D/S267D, 235I/267E, 235I/267D, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 236D/267D, 267E/328F, 267D/328F, 268D/267E, 268D/267D, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least two substitutions selected from the group consisting of 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 267E/328F, 268D/267E, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, said modification(s) is at least 267E/328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least two substitutions selected from the group consisting of L235D/S267E, L235Y/S267E, L235D/S267D, L235I/S267E, L235I/S267D, L235Y/S267D, G236D/S267E, G236D/S267D, S267E/L328F, S267D/L328F, H268D/S267E, H268D/S267D, H268E/S267E, and H268E/S267D, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least two substitutions selected from the group consisting of L235D/S267E, L235Y/S267E, L235Y/S267D, G236D/S267E, S267E/L328F, H268D/S267E, H268E/S267E, and H268E/S267D, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, said modification(s) is at least S267E/L328F, wherein numbering is according to

an EU index as in Kabat.

[0104] In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least three substitutions (e.g., a combination of modifications) at positions 236/267/328, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said modification(s) is at least 236D/267E/328F. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least G236D/S267E/L328F.

[0105] In some embodiments, antibodies may comprise isotypic modifications, that is, modifications in a parent IgG to the amino acid type in an alternate IgG. For example as illustrated in FIG. 1, an IgG1/IgG3 hybrid variant may be constructed by substituting IgG1 positions in the CH2 and/or CH3 region with the amino acids from IgG3 at positions where the two isotypes differ. Thus a hybrid variant IgG antibody may be constructed that comprises one or more substitutions selected from the group consisting of: 274Q, 276K, 300F, 339T, 356E, 358M, 384S, 392N, 397M, 422I, 435R, and 436F. In other embodiments of the disclosure, an IgG1/IgG2 hybrid variant may be constructed by substituting IgG2 positions in the CH2 and/or CH3 region with amino acids from IgG1 at positions where the two isotypes differ. Thus a hybrid variant IgG antibody may be constructed that comprises one or more modifications selected from the group consisting of 233E, 234L, 235L, -236G (referring to an insertion of a glycine at position 236), and 327A.

Means for optimizing effector function

[0106] Described herein are immunoglobulins comprising means for altering affinity to the FcγRIIb receptor, and/or altering the ability of the immunoglobulin to mediate one or more FcγRIIb-mediated effector functions. Means of the disclosure include amino acid modifications (e.g., positional means for optimizing effector function, substitutional means for optimizing effector function, etc.) and glycoform modifications (e.g., means for glycoform modifications).

Amino Acid Modifications

[0107] An immunoglobulin for use according to the invention comprises an Fc variant with the substitutions S267E and L328F relative to the parent Fc polypeptide. Other amino acid modifications disclosed in this section are considered as useful for understanding the invention.

[0108] As described herein, positional means for optimizing effector function include, but is not limited to, modification of an amino acid at one or more heavy chain constant region positions 234, 235, 236, 239, 267, 268, and 328, which allow modification of immunoglobulin FcγRIIb binding properties, effector function, and potentially clinical properties of antibodies.

[0109] In particular, substitutional means for optimizing FcγRIIb effector functions, e.g., by altering affinity to FcγRIIb, include, but is not limited to, a substitution of an amino acid at one or

more heavy chain constant region positions, e.g., one or more of the amino acid substitutions in the heavy chain constant region positions 234, 235, 236, 239, 267, 268, and 328, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, substitutional means include at least one substitution(s) (e.g., one or more substitution(s), two or more substitution(s), etc.) compared to a parent Fc region, wherein said substitution(s) are at positions selected from the group consisting of 267 and 328 according to the EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, said substitutional means is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of 234W, 235I, 235Y, 235R, 235D, 236D, 236N, 239D, 267D, 267E, 268E, 268D, 328F, and 328Y, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of 235Y, 235R, 236D, 267D, 267E, and 328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat.. In one embodiment, said substitutional means is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of 267E and 328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, said substitutional means is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of L234W, L235I, L235Y, L235R, L235D, G236D, G236N, S239D, S267D, S267E, H268E, H268D, L328F, and L328Y, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of L235Y, L235R, G236D, S267D, S267E, and L328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, said substitutional means is at least one substitution selected from the group consisting of S267E and L328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat.

[0110] In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least two substitutions (e.g., a combination of modifications) at positions 235/267, 236/267, 236/267, 267/328, and 268/267, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least two substitutions at positions 267/328, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In a further embodiment, said substitutional means is at least two substitutions at positions 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235D/S267D, 235I/267E, 235I/267D, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 236D/267D, 267E/328F, 267D/328F, 268D/267E, 268D/267D, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least two substitutions at positions 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 267E/328F, 268D/267E, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, said substitutional means is at least 267E/328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least two substitutions at positions L235D/S267E, L235Y/S267E, L235D/S267D, L235I/S267E, L235I/S267D, L235Y/S267D, G236D/S267E, G236D/S267D, S267E/L328F, S267D/L328F, H268D/S267E, H268D/S267D, H268E/S267E, and H268E/S267D, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least two substitutions at positions L235D/S267E, L235Y/S267E, L235Y/S267D, G236D/S267E, S267E/L328F, H268D/S267E, H268E/S267E, and H268E/S267D, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In one embodiment, said substitutional means is at least S267E/L328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat.

[0111] In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least three substitutions (e.g., a combination of modifications) at positions 236/267/328, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least 236D/267E/328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another embodiment, said substitutional means is at least G236D/S267E/L328F, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat.

Glycoform Modifications

[0112] Many polypeptides, including antibodies, are subjected to a variety of post-translational modifications involving carbohydrate moieties, such as glycosylation with oligosaccharides. There are several factors that can influence glycosylation. The species, tissue and cell type have all been shown to be important in the way that glycosylation occurs. In addition, the extracellular environment, through altered culture conditions such as serum concentration, may have a direct effect on glycosylation (Lifely et al., 1995, *Glycobiology* 5(8): 813-822).

[0113] All antibodies contain carbohydrate at conserved positions in the constant regions of the heavy chain. Each antibody isotype has a distinct variety of N-linked carbohydrate structures. Aside from the carbohydrate attached to the heavy chain, up to 30% of human IgGs have a glycosylated Fab region. IgG has a single N-linked biantennary carbohydrate at Asn297 of the CH2 domain. For IgG from either serum or produced ex vivo in hybridomas or engineered cells, the IgG are heterogeneous with respect to the Asn297 linked carbohydrate (Jefferis et al., 1998, *Immunol. Rev.* 163:59-76; Wright et al., 1997, *Trends Biotech* 15:26-32). For human IgG, the core oligosaccharide normally consists of GlcNAc₂Man₃GlcNAc, with differing numbers of outer residues.

[0114] The carbohydrate moieties of immunoglobulins disclosed herein will be described with reference to commonly used nomenclature for the description of oligosaccharides. A review of carbohydrate chemistry which uses this nomenclature is found in Hubbard et al. 1981, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 50:555-583. This nomenclature includes, for instance, Man, which represents mannose; GlcNAc, which represents 2-N-acetylglucosamine; Gal which represents galactose; Fuc for fucose; and Glc, which represents glucose. Sialic acids are described by the shorthand notation NeuNAc, for 5-N-acetylneuraminic acid, and NeuNGc for 5-glycolylneuraminic.

[0115] The term "glycosylation" means the attachment of oligosaccharides (carbohydrates containing two or more simple sugars linked together e.g. from two to about twelve simple sugars linked together) to a glycoprotein. The oligosaccharide side chains are typically linked to the backbone of the glycoprotein through either N- or O-linkages. The oligosaccharides of immunoglobulins disclosed herein occur generally are attached to a CH2 domain of an Fc region as N-linked oligosaccharides. "N-linked glycosylation" refers to the attachment of the carbohydrate moiety to an asparagine residue in a glycoprotein chain. The skilled artisan will recognize that, for example, each of murine IgG1, IgG2a, IgG2b and IgG3 as well as human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA and IgD CH2 domains have a single site for N-linked glycosylation

at amino acid residue 297 (Kabat et al. Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 1991).

[0116] For the purposes herein, a "mature core carbohydrate structure" refers to a processed core carbohydrate structure attached to an Fc region which generally consists of the following carbohydrate structure GlcNAc(Fucose)-GlcNAc-Man-(Man-GlcNAc)₂ typical of biantennary oligosaccharides. The mature core carbohydrate structure is attached to the Fc region of the glycoprotein, generally via N-linkage to Asn297 of a CH2 domain of the Fc region. A "bisecting GlcNAc" is a GlcNAc residue attached to the β 1,4 mannose of the mature core carbohydrate structure. The bisecting GlcNAc can be enzymatically attached to the mature core carbohydrate structure by a β (1,4)-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase III enzyme (GnTIII). CHO cells do not normally express GnTIII (Stanley et al., 1984, J. Biol. Chem. 261:13370-13378), but may be engineered to do so (Umana et al., 1999, Nature Biotech. 17:176-180).

[0117] Described herein are Fc variants that comprise modified glycoforms or engineered glycoforms. By "modified glycoform" or "engineered glycoform" as used herein is meant a carbohydrate composition that is covalently attached to a protein, for example an antibody, wherein said carbohydrate composition differs chemically from that of a parent protein. Engineered glycoforms may be useful for a variety of purposes, including but not limited to enhancing or reducing Fc γ R-mediated effector function. In one embodiment, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein are modified to control the level of fucosylated and/or bisecting oligosaccharides that are covalently attached to the Fc region.

[0118] A variety of methods are well known in the art for generating modified glycoforms (Umaña et al., 1999, Nat Biotechnol 17:176-180; Davies et al., 2001, Biotechnol Bioeng 74:288-294; Shields et al., 2002, J Biol Chem 277:26733-26740; Shinkawa et al., 2003, J Biol Chem 278:3466-3473); (US 6,602,684; US Pub. No. 2003/0157108; US Pub. No. 2003/0003097; PCT WO 00/61739A1; PCT WO 01/29246A1; PCT WO 02/31140A1; PCT WO 02/30954A1); (Potelligent™ technology [Biowa, Inc., Princeton, NJ]; GlycoMAb™ glycosylation engineering technology [GLYCART biotechnology AG, Zürich, Switzerland]). These techniques control the level of fucosylated and/or bisecting oligosaccharides that are covalently attached to the Fc region, for example by expressing an IgG in various organisms or cell lines, engineered or otherwise (for example Lec-13 CHO cells or rat hybridoma YB2/0 cells), by regulating enzymes involved in the glycosylation pathway (for example FUT8 [α 1,6-fucosyltransferase] and/or β 1-4-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase III [GnTIII]), or by modifying carbohydrate(s) after the IgG has been expressed. Other methods for modifying glycoforms of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein include using glycoengineered strains of yeast (Li et al., 2006, Nature Biotechnology 24(2):210-215), moss (Nechansky et al., 2007, Mol Immunol 44(7):1826-8), and plants (Cox et al., 2006, Nat Biotechnol 24(12):1591-7). The use of a particular method to generate a modified glycoform is not meant to constrain embodiments to that method. Rather, embodiments disclosed herein encompass Fc variants with modified glycoforms irrespective of how they are produced.

[0119] In one embodiment, immunoglobulins disclosed herein are glycoengineered to alter the level of sialylation. Higher levels of sialylated Fc glycans in immunoglobulin G molecules can adversely impact functionality (Scallon et al., 2007, Mol Immunol. 44(7):1524-34), and differences in levels of Fc sialylation can result in modified anti-inflammatory activity (Kaneko et al., 2006, Science 313:670-673). Because antibodies may acquire anti-inflammatory properties upon sialylation of Fc core polysaccharide, it may be advantageous to glycoengineer the immunoglobulins disclosed herein for greater or reduced Fc sialic acid content.

[0120] Engineered glycoform typically refers to the different carbohydrate or oligosaccharide; thus for example an immunoglobulin may comprise an engineered glycoform. Alternatively, engineered glycoform may refer to the immunoglobulin that comprises the different carbohydrate or oligosaccharide. In one embodiment, a composition disclosed herein comprises a glycosylated Fc variant having an Fc region, wherein about 51-100% of the glycosylated antibody, e.g., 80-100%, 90-100%, 95-100%, etc. of the antibody in the composition comprises a mature core carbohydrate structure which lacks fucose. In another embodiment, the antibody in the composition both comprises a mature core carbohydrate structure that lacks fucose and additionally comprises at least one amino acid modification in the Fc region. In an alternative embodiment, a composition comprises a glycosylated Fc variant having an Fc region, wherein about 51-100% of the glycosylated antibody, 80-100%, or 90-100%, of the antibody in the composition comprises a mature core carbohydrate structure which lacks sialic acid. In another embodiment, the antibody in the composition both comprises a mature core carbohydrate structure that lacks sialic acid and additionally comprises at least one amino acid modification in the Fc region. In yet another embodiment, a composition comprises a glycosylated Fc variant having an Fc region, wherein about 51-100% of the glycosylated antibody, 80-100%, or 90-100%, of the antibody in the composition comprises a mature core carbohydrate structure which contains sialic acid. In another embodiment, the antibody in the composition both comprises a mature core carbohydrate structure that contains sialic acid and additionally comprises at least one amino acid modification in the Fc region. In another embodiment, the combination of engineered glycoform and amino acid modification provides optimal Fc receptor binding properties to the antibody.

Other Modifications

[0121] Immunoglobulins disclosed herein may comprise one or more modifications that provide optimized properties that are not specifically related to FcγR- or complement-mediated effector functions per se. Said modifications may be amino acid modifications, or may be modifications that are made enzymatically or chemically. Such modification(s) likely provide some improvement in the immunoglobulin, for example an enhancement in its stability, solubility, function, or clinical use. Disclosed herein are a variety of improvements that may be made by coupling the immunoglobulins disclosed herein with additional modifications.

[0122] In one embodiment, the variable region of an antibody disclosed herein may be affinity matured, that is to say that amino acid modifications have been made in the VH and/or VL

domains of the antibody to enhance binding of the antibody to its target antigen. Such types of modifications may improve the association and/or the dissociation kinetics for binding to the target antigen. Other modifications include those that improve selectivity for target antigen vs. alternative targets. These include modifications that improve selectivity for antigen expressed on target vs. non-target cells. Other improvements to the target recognition properties may be provided by additional modifications. Such properties may include, but are not limited to, specific kinetic properties (i.e. association and dissociation kinetics), selectivity for the particular target versus alternative targets, and selectivity for a specific form of target versus alternative forms. Examples include full-length versus splice variants, cell-surface vs. soluble forms, selectivity for various polymorphic variants, or selectivity for specific conformational forms of the target antigen. Immunoglobulins disclosed herein may comprise one or more modifications that provide reduced or enhanced internalization of an immunoglobulin.

[0123] In one embodiment, modifications are made to improve biophysical properties of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein, including, but not limited to stability, solubility, and oligomeric state. Modifications can include, for example, substitutions that provide more favorable intramolecular interactions in the immunoglobulin such as to provide greater stability, or substitution of exposed nonpolar amino acids with polar amino acids for higher solubility. A number of optimization goals and methods are described in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2004/0110226, that may find use for engineering additional modifications to further optimize the immunoglobulins disclosed herein. The immunoglobulins disclosed herein can also be combined with additional modifications that reduce oligomeric state or size, such that tumor penetration is enhanced, or *in vivo* clearance rates are increased as desired.

[0124] Other modifications to the immunoglobulins disclosed herein include those that enable the specific formation of homodimeric or homomultimeric molecules. Such modifications include but are not limited to engineered disulfides, as well as chemical modifications or aggregation methods which may provide a mechanism for generating covalent homodimeric or homomultimers. For example, methods of engineering and compositions of such molecules are described in Kan et al., 2001, J. Immunol., 2001, 166: 1320-1326; Stevenson et al., 2002, Recent Results Cancer Res. 159: 104-12; US 5,681,566; Caron et al., 1992, J. Exp. Med. 176:1191-1195, and Shopes, 1992, J. Immunol. 148(9):2918-22. Additional modifications to the variants disclosed herein include those that enable the specific formation of heterodimeric, heteromultimeric, bifunctional, and/or multifunctional molecules. Such modifications include, but are not limited to, one or more amino acid substitutions in the CH3 domain, in which the substitutions reduce homodimer formation and increase heterodimer formation. For example, methods of engineering and compositions of such molecules are described in Atwell et al., 1997, J. Mol. Biol. 270(1):26-35, and Carter et al., 2001, J. Immunol. Methods 248:7-15. Additional modifications include modifications in the hinge and CH3 domains, in which the modifications reduce the propensity to form dimers.

[0125] In further embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein comprise modifications that remove proteolytic degradation sites. These may include, for example, protease sites that reduce production yields, as well as protease sites that degrade the administered protein *in*

vivo. In one embodiment, additional modifications are made to remove covalent degradation sites such as deamidation (i.e. deamidation of glutamyl and asparaginy residues to the corresponding glutamyl and aspartyl residues), oxidation, and proteolytic degradation sites. Deamidation sites that are particularly useful to remove are those that have enhanced propensity for deamidation, including, but not limited to asparaginy and glutamyl residues followed by glycines (NG and QG motifs, respectively). In such cases, substitution of either residue can significantly reduce the tendency for deamidation. Common oxidation sites include methionine and cysteine residues. Other covalent modifications, that can either be introduced or removed, include hydroxylation of proline and lysine, phosphorylation of hydroxyl groups of seryl or threonyl residues, methylation of the α -amino groups of lysine, arginine, and histidine side chains (T.E. Creighton, *Proteins: Structure and Molecular Properties*, W.H. Freeman & Co., San Francisco, pp. 79-86 (1983)), acetylation of the N-terminal amine, and amidation of any C-terminal carboxyl group. Additional modifications also may include but are not limited to posttranslational modifications such as N-linked or O-linked glycosylation and phosphorylation.

[0126] Modifications may include those that improve expression and/or purification yields from hosts or host cells commonly used for production of biologics. These include, but are not limited to various mammalian cell lines (e.g. CHO), yeast cell lines, bacterial cell lines, and plants. Additional modifications include modifications that remove or reduce the ability of heavy chains to form inter-chain disulfide linkages. Additional modifications include modifications that remove or reduce the ability of heavy chains to form intra-chain disulfide linkages.

[0127] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may comprise modifications that include the use of unnatural amino acids incorporated using, for example, the technologies developed by Schultz and colleagues, including but not limited to methods described by Cropp & Shultz, 2004, *Trends Genet.* 20(12):625-30, Anderson et al., 2004, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101(2):7566-71, Zhang et al., 2003, 303(5656):371-3, and Chin et al., 2003, *Science* 301(5635):964-7. In some embodiments, these modifications enable manipulation of various functional, biophysical, immunological, or manufacturing properties discussed above. In additional embodiments, these modifications enable additional chemical modification for other purposes. Other modifications are contemplated herein. For example, the immunoglobulin may be linked to one of a variety of nonproteinaceous polymers, e.g., polyethylene glycol (PEG), polypropylene glycol, polyoxyalkylenes, or copolymers of polyethylene glycol and polypropylene glycol. Additional amino acid modifications may be made to enable specific or non-specific chemical or posttranslational modification of the immunoglobulins. Such modifications, include, but are not limited to PEGylation and glycosylation. Specific substitutions that can be utilized to enable PEGylation include, but are not limited to, introduction of novel cysteine residues or unnatural amino acids such that efficient and specific coupling chemistries can be used to attach a PEG or otherwise polymeric moiety. Introduction of specific glycosylation sites can be achieved by introducing novel N-X-T/S sequences into the immunoglobulins disclosed herein.

[0128] Modifications to reduce immunogenicity may include modifications that reduce binding of processed peptides derived from the parent sequence to MHC proteins. For example, amino

acid modifications would be engineered such that there are no or a minimal number of immune epitopes that are predicted to bind, with high affinity, to any prevalent MHC alleles. Several methods of identifying MHC-binding epitopes in protein sequences are known in the art and may be used to score epitopes in an antibody disclosed herein. See for example U.S. Patent Publication Nos. 2002/0119492, 2004/0230380, 2006/0148009, and references cited therein.

[0129] In some embodiments, immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be combined with immunoglobulins that alter FcRn binding. Such variants may provide improved pharmacokinetic properties to the immunoglobulins. In particular, variants that increase Fc binding to FcRn include but are not limited to: 250E, 250Q, 428L, 428F, 250Q/428L (Hinton et al., 2004, J. Biol. Chem. 279(8): 6213-6216, Hinton et al. 2006 Journal of Immunology 176:346-356, U.S. Ser. No. 11/102621, PCT/US2003/033037, PCT/US2004/011213, U.S. Ser. No. 10/822300, U.S. Ser. No. 10/687118, PCT/US2004/034440, U.S. Ser. No. 10/966673), 256A, 272A, 286A, 305A, 307A, 311A, 312A, 376A, 378Q, 380A, 382A, 434A (Shields et al, Journal of Biological Chemistry, 2001, 276(9):6591-6604, U.S. Ser. No. 10/982470, U.S. Pat. No. 6,737,056, U.S. Ser. No. 11/429793, U.S. Ser. No. 11/429786, PCT/US2005/029511, U.S. Ser. No. 11/208422), 252F, 252T, 252Y, 252W, 254T, 256S, 256R, 256Q, 256E, 256D, 256T, 309P, 311S, 433R, 433S, 433I, 433P, 433Q, 434H, 434F, 434Y, 252Y/254T/256E, 433K/434F/436H, 308T/309P/311 S (Dallacqua et al. Journal of Immunology, 2002, 169:5171-5180, U.S. Pat. No. 7,083,784, PCT/US97/03321, U.S. Pat. No. 6,821,505, PCT/US01/48432, U.S. Ser. No. 11/397328), 257C, 257M, 257L, 257N, 257Y, 279E, 279Q, 279Y, insertion of Ser after 281, 283F, 284E, 306Y, 307V, 308F, 308Y 311V, 385H, 385N, (PCT/US2005/041220, U.S. Ser. No. 11/274065, U.S. Ser. No. 11/436,266) 204D, 284E, 285E, 286D, and 290E (PCT/US2004/037929).

[0130] Covalent modifications of antibodies are included within the scope of immunoglobulins disclosed herein, and are generally, but not always, done post-translationally. For example, several types of covalent modifications of the antibody are introduced into the molecule by reacting specific amino acid residues of the antibody with an organic derivatizing agent that is capable of reacting with selected side chains or the N- or C-terminal residues.

[0131] In some embodiments, the covalent modification of the antibodies disclosed herein comprises the addition of one or more labels. The term "labeling group" means any detectable label. In some embodiments, the labeling group is coupled to the antibody via spacer arms of various lengths to reduce potential steric hindrance. Various methods for labeling proteins are known in the art and may be used in generating immunoglobulins disclosed herein. In general, labels fall into a variety of classes, depending on the assay in which they are to be detected: a) isotopic labels, which may be radioactive or heavy isotopes; b) magnetic labels (e.g., magnetic particles); c) redox active moieties; d) optical dyes; enzymatic groups (e.g. horseradish peroxidase, β -galactosidase, luciferase, alkaline phosphatase); e) biotinylated groups; and f) predetermined polypeptide epitopes recognized by a secondary reporter (e.g., leucine zipper pair sequences, binding sites for secondary antibodies, metal binding domains, epitope tags, etc.). In some embodiments, the labeling group is coupled to the antibody via spacer arms of various lengths to reduce potential steric hindrance. Various methods for labeling proteins are

known in the art and may be used in generating immunoglobulins disclosed herein. Specific labels include optical dyes, including, but not limited to, chromophores, phosphors, and fluorophores, with the latter being specific in many instances. Fluorophores can be either "small molecule" fluoers, or proteinaceous fluoers. By "fluorescent label" is meant any molecule that may be detected via its inherent fluorescent properties.

Conjugates

[0132] In one embodiment, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein are antibody "fusion proteins," sometimes referred to herein as "antibody conjugates." The fusion partner or conjugate partner can be proteinaceous or non-proteinaceous; the latter generally being generated using functional groups on the antibody and on the conjugate partner. Conjugate and fusion partners may be any molecule, including small molecule chemical compounds and polypeptides. For example, a variety of antibody conjugates and methods are described in Trail et al., 1999, Curr. Opin. Immunol. 11:584-588. Possible conjugate partners include but are not limited to cytokines, cytotoxic agents, toxins, radioisotopes, chemotherapeutic agent, anti-angiogenic agents, a tyrosine kinase inhibitors, and other therapeutically active agents. In some embodiments, conjugate partners may be thought of more as payloads, that is to say that the goal of a conjugate is targeted delivery of the conjugate partner to a targeted cell, for example a cancer cell or immune cell, by the immunoglobulin. Thus, for example, the conjugation of a toxin to an immunoglobulin targets the delivery of said toxin to cells expressing the target antigen. As will be appreciated by one skilled in the art, in reality the concepts and definitions of fusion and conjugate are overlapping. The designation of a fusion or conjugate is not meant to constrain it to any particular embodiment disclosed herein. Rather, these terms are used loosely to convey the broad concept that any immunoglobulin disclosed herein may be linked genetically, chemically, or otherwise, to one or more polypeptides or molecules to provide some desirable property.

[0133] Suitable conjugates include, but are not limited to, labels as described below, drugs and cytotoxic agents including, but not limited to, cytotoxic drugs (e.g., chemotherapeutic agents) or toxins or active fragments of such toxins. Suitable toxins and their corresponding fragments include diptheria A chain, exotoxin A chain, ricin A chain, abrin A chain, curcin, crotin, phenomycin, enomycin and the like. Cytotoxic agents also include radiochemicals made by conjugating radioisotopes to antibodies, or binding of a radionuclide to a chelating agent that has been covalently attached to the antibody. Additional embodiments utilize calicheamicin, auristatins, geldanamycin, maytansine, and duocarmycins and analogs; for the latter, see U.S. 2003/0050331.

[0134] In one embodiment, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein are fused or conjugated to a cytokine. By "cytokine" as used herein is meant a generic term for proteins released by one cell population that act on another cell as intercellular mediators. For example, as described in Penichet et al., 2001, J. Immunol. Methods 248:91-101, cytokines may be fused to antibody to provide an array of desirable properties. Examples of such cytokines are lymphokines,

monokines, and traditional polypeptide hormones. Included among the cytokines are growth hormone such as human growth hormone, N-methionyl human growth hormone, and bovine growth hormone; parathyroid hormone; thyroxine; insulin; proinsulin; relaxin; prorelaxin; glycoprotein hormones such as follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), and luteinizing hormone (LH); hepatic growth factor; fibroblast growth factor; prolactin; placental lactogen; tumor necrosis factor-alpha and -beta; mullerian-inhibiting substance; mouse gonadotropin-associated peptide; inhibin; activin; vascular endothelial growth factor; integrin; thrombopoietin (TPO); nerve growth factors such as NGF-beta; platelet-growth factor; transforming growth factors (TGFs) such as TGF-alpha and TGF-beta; insulin-like growth factor-I and -II; erythropoietin (EPO); osteoinductive factors; interferons such as interferon-alpha, beta, and -gamma; colony stimulating factors (CSFs) such as macrophage-CSF (M-CSF); granulocyte-macrophage-CSF (GM-CSF); and granulocyte-CSF (G-CSF); interleukins (ILs) such as IL-1, IL-1alpha, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12; IL-15, a tumor necrosis factor such as TNF-alpha or TNF-beta; C5a; and other polypeptide factors including LIF and kit ligand (KL). As used herein, the term cytokine includes proteins from natural sources or from recombinant cell culture, and biologically active equivalents of the native sequence cytokines.

[0135] In an alternate embodiment, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein are fused, conjugated, or operably linked to a toxin, including but not limited to small molecule toxins and enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, including fragments and/or variants thereof. For example, a variety of immunotoxins and immunotoxin methods are described in Thrush et al., 1996, Ann. Rev. Immunol. 14:49-71. Small molecule toxins include but are not limited to calicheamicin, maytansine (US 5,208,020), trichothene, and CC1065. In one embodiment, an immunoglobulin disclosed herein may be conjugated to one or more maytansine molecules (e.g. about 1 to about 10 maytansine molecules per antibody molecule). Maytansine may, for example, be converted to May-SS-Me which may be reduced to May-SH3 and reacted with modified antibody (Chari et al., 1992, Cancer Research 52: 127-131) to generate a maytansinoid-antibody conjugate. Another conjugate of interest comprises an immunoglobulin conjugated to one or more calicheamicin molecules. The calicheamicin family of antibiotics are capable of producing double-stranded DNA breaks at sub-picomolar concentrations. Structural analogues of calicheamicin that may be used include but are not limited to γ_1^1 , α_2^1 , α_3 , N-acetyl- γ_1^1 , PSAG, and Θ_1^1 , (Hinman et al., 1993, Cancer Research 53:3336-3342; Lode et al., 1998, Cancer Research 58:2925-2928) (US 5,714,586; US 5,712,374; US 5,264,586; US 5,773,001). Dolastatin 10 analogs such as auristatin E (AE) and monomethylauristatin E (MMAE) may find use as conjugates for the immunoglobulins disclosed herein (Doronina et al., 2003, Nat Biotechnol 21(7):778-84; Francisco et al., 2003 Blood 102(4):1458-65). Useful enzymatically active toxins include but are not limited to diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, Aleurites fordii proteins, dianthin proteins, *Phytolacca americana* proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin and the tricothecenes. See, for example, PCT WO 93/21232. Embodiments further encompass a conjugate between an immunoglobulin disclosed herein

and a compound with nucleolytic activity, for example a ribonuclease or DNA endonuclease such as a deoxyribonuclease (DNase).

[0136] In an alternate embodiment, an immunoglobulin disclosed herein may be fused, conjugated, or operably linked to a radioisotope to form a radioconjugate. A variety of radioactive isotopes are available for the production of radioconjugate antibodies. Examples include, but are not limited to, At211, 1131, 1125, Y90, Re186, Re188, Sm153, Bi212, P32, and radioactive isotopes of Lu. See for example, reference.

[0137] In yet another embodiment, an immunoglobulin disclosed herein may be conjugated to a "receptor" (such streptavidin) for utilization in tumor pretargeting wherein the immunoglobulin-receptor conjugate is administered to the patient, followed by removal of unbound conjugate from the circulation using a clearing agent and then administration of a "ligand" (e.g. avidin) which is conjugated to a cytotoxic agent (e.g. a radionucleotide). In an alternate embodiment, the immunoglobulin is conjugated or operably linked to an enzyme in order to employ Antibody Dependent Enzyme Mediated Prodrug Therapy (ADEPT). ADEPT may be used by conjugating or operably linking the immunoglobulin to a prodrug-activating enzyme that converts a prodrug (e.g. a peptidyl chemotherapeutic agent, see PCT WO 81/01145) to an active anti-cancer drug. See, for example, PCT WO 88/07378 and US 4,975,278. The enzyme component of the immunoconjugate useful for ADEPT includes any enzyme capable of acting on a prodrug in such a way so as to convert it into its more active, cytotoxic form. Enzymes that are useful in the method disclosed herein include but are not limited to alkaline phosphatase useful for converting phosphate-containing prodrugs into free drugs; arylsulfatase useful for converting sulfate-containing prodrugs into free drugs; cytosine deaminase useful for converting non-toxic 5-fluorocytosine into the anti-cancer drug, 5-fluorouracil; proteases, such as serratia protease, thermolysin, subtilisin, carboxypeptidases and cathepsins (such as cathepsins B and L), that are useful for converting peptide-containing prodrugs into free drugs; D-alanylcarboxypeptidases, useful for converting prodrugs that contain D-amino acid substituents; carbohydrate-cleaving enzymes such as .beta.-galactosidase and neuraminidase useful for converting glycosylated prodrugs into free drugs; beta-lactamase useful for converting drugs derivatized with alpha.-lactams into free drugs; and penicillin amidases, such as penicillin V amidase or penicillin G amidase, useful for converting drugs derivatized at their amine nitrogens with phenoxyacetyl or phenylacetyl groups, respectively, into free drugs. Alternatively, antibodies with enzymatic activity, also known in the art as "abzymes," can be used to convert the prodrugs disclosed herein into free active drugs (see, for example, Massey, 1987, Nature 328: 457-458). immunoglobulin-abzyme conjugates can be prepared for delivery of the abzyme to a tumor cell population. A variety of additional conjugates are contemplated for the immunoglobulins disclosed herein. A variety of chemotherapeutic agents, anti-angiogenic agents, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, and other therapeutic agents are described below, which may find use as immunoglobulin conjugates.

[0138] Conjugate partners may be linked to any region of an immunoglobulin disclosed herein, including at the N- or C-termini, or at some residue in-between the termini. A variety of linkers may find use in immunoglobulins disclosed herein to covalently link conjugate partners to an

immunoglobulin. By "linker", "linker sequence", "spacer", "tethering sequence" or grammatical equivalents thereof, herein is meant a molecule or group of molecules (such as a monomer or polymer) that connects two molecules and often serves to place the two molecules in one configuration. Linkers are known in the art; for example, homo-or hetero-bifunctional linkers as are well known (see, 1994 Pierce Chemical Company catalog, technical section on cross-linkers, pages 155-200). A number of strategies may be used to covalently link molecules together. These include, but are not limited to polypeptide linkages between N- and C-termini of proteins or protein domains, linkage via disulfide bonds, and linkage via chemical cross-linking reagents. In one aspect of this embodiment, the linker is a peptide bond, generated by recombinant techniques or peptide synthesis. The linker peptide may predominantly include the following amino acid residues: Gly, Ser, Ala, or Thr. The linker peptide should have a length that is adequate to link two molecules in such a way that they assume the correct conformation relative to one another so that they retain the desired activity. Suitable lengths for this purpose include at least one and not more than 50 amino acid residues. In one embodiment, the linker is from about 1 to 30 amino acids in length, e.g., a linker may be 1 to 20 amino acids in length. Useful linkers include glycine-serine polymers (including, for example, (GS)_n, (GSGGS)_n (Set forth as SEQ ID NO:1), (GGGGS)_n (Set forth as SEQ ID NO:2) and (GGGS)_n (Set forth as SEQ ID NO:3), where n is an integer of at least one), glycine-alanine polymers, alanine-serine polymers, and other flexible linkers, as will be appreciated by those in the art. Alternatively, a variety of nonproteinaceous polymers, including but not limited to polyethylene glycol (PEG), polypropylene glycol, polyoxyalkylenes, or copolymers of polyethylene glycol and polypropylene glycol, may find use as linkers.

Production of Immunoglobulins

[0139] Also disclosed herein and useful for understanding the invention are methods for producing and experimentally testing immunoglobulins. The disclosed methods are not meant to constrain embodiments to any particular application or theory of operation. Rather, the provided methods are meant to illustrate generally that one or more immunoglobulins may be produced and experimentally tested to obtain immunoglobulins. General methods for antibody molecular biology, expression, purification, and screening are described in Antibody Engineering, edited by Duebel & Kontermann, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, 2001; and Hayhurst & Georgiou, 2001, Curr Opin Chem Biol 5:683-689; Maynard & Georgiou, 2000, Annu Rev Biomed Eng 2:339-76; Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual by Harlow & Lane, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1988.

[0140] In one aspect useful for understanding the invention, nucleic acids are created that encode the immunoglobulins, and that may then be cloned into host cells, expressed and assayed, if desired. Thus, nucleic acids, and particularly DNA, may be made that encode each protein sequence. These practices are carried out using well-known procedures. For example, a variety of methods that may find use in generating immunoglobulins disclosed herein are described in Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, 3rd Ed. (Maniatis, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York, 2001), and Current Protocols in Molecular Biology (John Wiley &

Sons). As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, the generation of exact sequences for a library comprising a large number of sequences is potentially expensive and time consuming. By "library" herein is meant a set of variants in any form, including but not limited to a list of nucleic acid or amino acid sequences, a list of nucleic acid or amino acid substitutions at variable positions, a physical library comprising nucleic acids that encode the library sequences, or a physical library comprising the variant proteins, either in purified or unpurified form. Accordingly, there are a variety of techniques that may be used to efficiently generate libraries disclosed herein. Such methods that may find use for generating immunoglobulins disclosed herein are described or referenced in US 6,403,312; US Pub. No. 2002/0048772; US 7,315,786; US Pub. No. 2003/0130827; PCT WO 01/40091; and PCT WO 02/25588. Such methods include but are not limited to gene assembly methods, PCR-based method and methods which use variations of PCR, ligase chain reaction-based methods, pooled oligo methods such as those used in synthetic shuffling, error-prone amplification methods and methods which use oligos with random mutations, classical site-directed mutagenesis methods, cassette mutagenesis, and other amplification and gene synthesis methods. As is known in the art, there are a variety of commercially available kits and methods for gene assembly, mutagenesis, vector subcloning, and the like, and such commercial products find use in for generating nucleic acids that encode immunoglobulins.

[0141] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be produced by culturing a host cell transformed with nucleic acid, e.g., an expression vector, containing nucleic acid encoding the immunoglobulins, under the appropriate conditions to induce or cause expression of the protein. The conditions appropriate for expression will vary with the choice of the expression vector and the host cell, and will be easily ascertained by one skilled in the art through routine experimentation. A wide variety of appropriate host cells may be used, including but not limited to mammalian cells, bacteria, insect cells, and yeast. For example, a variety of cell lines that may find use in generating immunoglobulins disclosed herein are described in the ATCC[®] cell line catalog, available from the American Type Culture Collection.

[0142] In one aspect useful for understanding the invention, the immunoglobulins are expressed in mammalian expression systems, including systems in which the expression constructs are introduced into the mammalian cells using virus such as retrovirus or adenovirus. Any mammalian cells may be used, e.g., human, mouse, rat, hamster, and primate cells. Suitable cells also include known research cells, including but not limited to Jurkat T cells, NIH3T3, CHO, BHK, COS, HEK293, PER C.6, HeLa, Sp2/0, NS0 cells, and variants thereof. In an alternate embodiment, library proteins are expressed in bacterial cells. Bacterial expression systems are well known in the art, and include *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*), *Bacillus subtilis*, *Streptococcus cremoris*, and *Streptococcus lividans*. In alternate embodiments, immunoglobulins are produced in insect cells (e.g. Sf21/Sf9, Trichoplusia ni Bti-Tn5b1-4) or yeast cells (e.g. *S. cerevisiae*, *Pichia*, etc). In an alternate embodiment, immunoglobulins are expressed *in vitro* using cell free translation systems. *In vitro* translation systems derived from both prokaryotic (e.g. *E. coli*) and eukaryotic (e.g. wheat germ, rabbit reticulocytes) cells are available and may be chosen based on the expression levels and functional properties of the protein of interest. For example, as appreciated by those skilled in

the art, *in vitro* translation is required for some display technologies, for example ribosome display. In addition, the immunoglobulins may be produced by chemical synthesis methods. Also transgenic expression systems both animal (e.g. cow, sheep or goat milk, embryonated hen's eggs, whole insect larvae, etc.) and plant (e.g. corn, tobacco, duckweed, etc.)

[0143] The nucleic acids that encode the immunoglobulins disclosed herein as useful for understanding the invention may be incorporated into an expression vector in order to express the protein. A variety of expression vectors may be utilized for protein expression. Expression vectors may comprise self-replicating extra-chromosomal vectors or vectors which integrate into a host genome. Expression vectors are constructed to be compatible with the host cell type. Thus expression vectors which find use in generating immunoglobulins disclosed herein include but are not limited to those which enable protein expression in mammalian cells, bacteria, insect cells, yeast, and in *in vitro* systems. As is known in the art, a variety of expression vectors are available, commercially or otherwise, that may find use for expressing immunoglobulins disclosed herein.

[0144] Expression vectors typically comprise a protein operably linked with control or regulatory sequences, selectable markers, any fusion partners, and/or additional elements. By "operably linked" herein is meant that the nucleic acid is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. Generally, these expression vectors include transcriptional and translational regulatory nucleic acid operably linked to the nucleic acid encoding the immunoglobulin, and are typically appropriate to the host cell used to express the protein. In general, the transcriptional and translational regulatory sequences may include promoter sequences, ribosomal binding sites, transcriptional start and stop sequences, translational start and stop sequences, and enhancer or activator sequences. As is also known in the art, expression vectors typically contain a selection gene or marker to allow the selection of transformed host cells containing the expression vector. Selection genes are well known in the art and will vary with the host cell used.

[0145] Immunoglobulins may be operably linked to a fusion partner to enable targeting of the expressed protein, purification, screening, display, and the like. Fusion partners may be linked to the immunoglobulin sequence via a linker sequences. The linker sequence will generally comprise a small number of amino acids, typically less than ten, although longer linkers may also be used. Typically, linker sequences are selected to be flexible and resistant to degradation. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, any of a wide variety of sequences may be used as linkers. For example, a common linker sequence comprises the amino acid sequence GGGGS. A fusion partner may be a targeting or signal sequence that directs immunoglobulin and any associated fusion partners to a desired cellular location or to the extracellular media. As is known in the art, certain signaling sequences may target a protein to be either secreted into the growth media, or into the periplasmic space, located between the inner and outer membrane of the cell. A fusion partner may also be a sequence that encodes a peptide or protein that enables purification and/or screening. Such fusion partners include but are not limited to polyhistidine tags (His-tags) (for example H₆ and H₁₀ or other tags for use with Immobilized Metal Affinity Chromatography (IMAC) systems (e.g. Ni⁺²

affinity columns)), GST fusions, MBP fusions, Strep-tag, the BSP biotinylation target sequence of the bacterial enzyme BirA, and epitope tags which are targeted by antibodies (for example c-myc tags, flag-tags, and the like). As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, such tags may be useful for purification, for screening, or both. For example, an immunoglobulin may be purified using a His-tag by immobilizing it to a Ni^{+2} affinity column, and then after purification the same His-tag may be used to immobilize the antibody to a Ni^{+2} coated plate to perform an ELISA or other binding assay (as described below). A fusion partner may enable the use of a selection method to screen immunoglobulins (see below). Fusion partners that enable a variety of selection methods are well-known in the art. For example, by fusing the members of an immunoglobulin library to the gene III protein, phage display can be employed (Kay et al., Phage display of peptides and proteins: a laboratory manual, Academic Press, San Diego, CA, 1996; Lowman et al., 1991, Biochemistry 30:10832-10838; Smith, 1985, Science 228:1315-1317). Fusion partners may enable immunoglobulins to be labeled. Alternatively, a fusion partner may bind to a specific sequence on the expression vector, enabling the fusion partner and associated immunoglobulin to be linked covalently or noncovalently with the nucleic acid that encodes them. The methods of introducing exogenous nucleic acid into host cells are well known in the art, and will vary with the host cell used. Techniques include but are not limited to dextran-mediated transfection, calcium phosphate precipitation, calcium chloride treatment, polybrene mediated transfection, protoplast fusion, electroporation, viral or phage infection, encapsulation of the polynucleotide(s) in liposomes, and direct microinjection of the DNA into nuclei. In the case of mammalian cells, transfection may be either transient or stable.

[0146] In one embodiment, immunoglobulins are purified or isolated after expression. Proteins may be isolated or purified in a variety of ways known to those skilled in the art. Standard purification methods include chromatographic techniques, including ion exchange, hydrophobic interaction, affinity, sizing or gel filtration, and reversed-phase, carried out at atmospheric pressure or at high pressure using systems such as FPLC and HPLC. Purification methods also include electrophoretic, immunological, precipitation, dialysis, and chromatofocusing techniques. Ultrafiltration and diafiltration techniques, in conjunction with protein concentration, are also useful. As is well known in the art, a variety of natural proteins bind Fc and antibodies, and these proteins can find use for purification of immunoglobulins disclosed herein. For example, the bacterial proteins A and G bind to the Fc region. Likewise, the bacterial protein L binds to the Fab region of some antibodies, as of course does the antibody's target antigen. Purification can often be enabled by a particular fusion partner. For example, immunoglobulins may be purified using glutathione resin if a GST fusion is employed, Ni^{+2} affinity chromatography if a His-tag is employed, or immobilized anti-flag antibody if a flag-tag is used. For general guidance in suitable purification techniques, see, e.g. Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, 3rd Ed., Scopes, Springer-Verlag, NY, 1994. The degree of purification necessary will vary depending on the screen or use of the immunoglobulins. In some instances no purification is necessary. For example in one embodiment, if the immunoglobulins are secreted, screening may take place directly from the media. As is well known in the art, some methods of selection do not involve purification of proteins. Thus, for example, if a library of immunoglobulins is made into a phage display library, protein purification may not be

performed.

In Vitro Experimentation

[0147] Immunoglobulins may be screened using a variety of methods, including but not limited to those that use *in vitro* assays, *in vivo* and cell-based assays, and selection technologies. Automation and high-throughput screening technologies may be utilized in the screening procedures. Screening may employ the use of a fusion partner or label. The use of fusion partners has been discussed above. By "labeled" herein is meant that the immunoglobulins disclosed herein have one or more elements, isotopes, or chemical compounds attached to enable the detection in a screen. In general, labels fall into three classes: a) immune labels, which may be an epitope incorporated as a fusion partner that is recognized by an antibody, b) isotopic labels, which may be radioactive or heavy isotopes, and c) small molecule labels, which may include fluorescent and colorimetric dyes, or molecules such as biotin that enable other labeling methods. Labels may be incorporated into the compound at any position and may be incorporated *in vitro* or *in vivo* during protein expression.

[0148] In one embodiment, the functional and/or biophysical properties of immunoglobulins are screened in an *in vitro* assay. *In vitro* assays may allow a broad dynamic range for screening properties of interest. Properties of immunoglobulins that may be screened include but are not limited to stability, solubility, and affinity for Fc ligands, for example FcγRs. Multiple properties may be screened simultaneously or individually. Proteins may be purified or unpurified, depending on the requirements of the assay. In one embodiment, the screen is a qualitative or quantitative binding assay for binding of immunoglobulins to a protein or nonprotein molecule that is known or thought to bind the immunoglobulin. In one embodiment, the screen is a binding assay for measuring binding to the target antigen. In an alternate embodiment, the screen is an assay for binding of immunoglobulins to an Fc ligand, including but are not limited to the family of FcγRs, the neonatal receptor FcRn, the complement protein C1q, and the bacterial proteins A and G. Said Fc ligands may be from any organism. In one embodiment, Fc ligands are from humans, mice, rats, rabbits, and/or monkeys. Binding assays can be carried out using a variety of methods known in the art, including but not limited to FRET (Fluorescence Resonance Energy Transfer) and BRET (Bioluminescence Resonance Energy Transfer) -based assays, AlphaScreen™ (Amplified Luminescent Proximity Homogeneous Assay), Scintillation Proximity Assay, ELISA (Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay), SPR (Surface Plasmon Resonance, also known as BIACORE®), isothermal titration calorimetry, differential scanning calorimetry, gel electrophoresis, and chromatography including gel filtration. These and other methods may take advantage of some fusion partner or label of the immunoglobulin. Assays may employ a variety of detection methods including but not limited to chromogenic, fluorescent, luminescent, or isotopic labels.

[0149] The biophysical properties of immunoglobulins, for example stability and solubility, may be screened using a variety of methods known in the art. Protein stability may be determined

by measuring the thermodynamic equilibrium between folded and unfolded states. For example, immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be unfolded using chemical denaturant, heat, or pH, and this transition may be monitored using methods including but not limited to circular dichroism spectroscopy, fluorescence spectroscopy, absorbance spectroscopy, NMR spectroscopy, calorimetry, and proteolysis. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, the kinetic parameters of the folding and unfolding transitions may also be monitored using these and other techniques. The solubility and overall structural integrity of an immunoglobulin may be quantitatively or qualitatively determined using a wide range of methods that are known in the art. Methods which may find use for characterizing the biophysical properties of immunoglobulins disclosed herein include gel electrophoresis, isoelectric focusing, capillary electrophoresis, chromatography such as size exclusion chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, and reversed-phase high performance liquid chromatography, peptide mapping, oligosaccharide mapping, mass spectrometry, ultraviolet absorbance spectroscopy, fluorescence spectroscopy, circular dichroism spectroscopy, isothermal titration calorimetry, differential scanning calorimetry, analytical ultra-centrifugation, dynamic light scattering, proteolysis, and cross-linking, turbidity measurement, filter retardation assays, immunological assays, fluorescent dye binding assays, protein-staining assays, microscopy, and detection of aggregates via ELISA or other binding assay. Structural analysis employing X-ray crystallographic techniques and NMR spectroscopy may also find use. In one embodiment, stability and/or solubility may be measured by determining the amount of protein solution after some defined period of time. In this assay, the protein may or may not be exposed to some extreme condition, for example elevated temperature, low pH, or the presence of denaturant. Because function typically requires a stable, soluble, and/or well-folded/structured protein, the aforementioned functional and binding assays also provide ways to perform such a measurement. For example, a solution comprising an immunoglobulin could be assayed for its ability to bind target antigen, then exposed to elevated temperature for one or more defined periods of time, then assayed for antigen binding again. Because unfolded and aggregated protein is not expected to be capable of binding antigen, the amount of activity remaining provides a measure of the immunoglobulin's stability and solubility.

[0150] In one embodiment, the library is screened using one or more cell-based or *in vitro* assays. For such assays, immunoglobulins, purified or unpurified, are typically added exogenously such that cells are exposed to individual variants or groups of variants belonging to a library. These assays are typically, but not always, based on the biology of the ability of the immunoglobulin to bind to the target antigen and mediate some biochemical event, for example effector functions like cellular lysis, phagocytosis, ligand/receptor binding inhibition, inhibition of growth and/or proliferation, apoptosis and the like. Such assays often involve monitoring the response of cells to immunoglobulin, for example cell survival, cell death, cellular phagocytosis, cell lysis, change in cellular morphology, or transcriptional activation such as cellular expression of a natural gene or reporter gene. For example, such assays may measure the ability of immunoglobulins to elicit ADCC, ADCP, or CDC. For some assays additional cells or components, that is in addition to the target cells, may need to be added, for example serum complement, or effector cells such as peripheral blood monocytes (PBMcs), NK cells, macrophages, and the like. Such additional cells may be from any organism, e.g.,

humans, mice, rat, rabbit, and monkey. Crosslinked or monomeric antibodies may cause apoptosis of certain cell lines expressing the antibody's target antigen, or they may mediate attack on target cells by immune cells which have been added to the assay. Methods for monitoring cell death or viability are known in the art, and include the use of dyes, fluorophores, immunochemical, cytochemical, and radioactive reagents. For example, caspase assays or annexin-fluorconjugates may enable apoptosis to be measured, and uptake or release of radioactive substrates (e.g. Chromium-51 release assays) or the metabolic reduction of fluorescent dyes such as alamar blue may enable cell growth, proliferation, or activation to be monitored. In one embodiment, the DELFIA® EuTDA-based cytotoxicity assay (Perkin Elmer, MA) is used. Alternatively, dead or damaged target cells may be monitored by measuring the release of one or more natural intracellular proteins, for example lactate dehydrogenase. Transcriptional activation may also serve as a method for assaying function in cell-based assays. In this case, response may be monitored by assaying for natural genes or proteins which may be upregulated or down-regulated, for example the release of certain interleukins may be measured, or alternatively readout may be via a luciferase or GFP-reporter construct. Cell-based assays may also involve the measure of morphological changes of cells as a response to the presence of an immunoglobulin. Cell types for such assays may be prokaryotic or eukaryotic, and a variety of cell lines that are known in the art may be employed. Alternatively, cell-based screens are performed using cells that have been transformed or transfected with nucleic acids encoding the immunoglobulins.

[0151] *In vitro* assays include but are not limited to binding assays, ADCC, CDC, cytotoxicity, proliferation, peroxide/ozone release, chemotaxis of effector cells, inhibition of such assays by reduced effector function antibodies; ranges of activities such as >100x improvement or >100x reduction, blends of receptor activation and the assay outcomes that are expected from such receptor profiles.

In Vivo Experimentation

[0152] The biological properties of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be characterized in cell, tissue, and whole organism experiments. As is known in the art, drugs are often tested in animals, including but not limited to mice, rats, rabbits, dogs, cats, pigs, and monkeys, in order to measure a drug's efficacy for treatment against a disease or disease model, or to measure a drug's pharmacokinetics, toxicity, and other properties. Said animals may be referred to as disease models. With respect to the immunoglobulins disclosed herein, a particular challenge arises when using animal models to evaluate the potential for in-human efficacy of candidate polypeptides - this is due, at least in part, to the fact that immunoglobulins that have a specific effect on the affinity for a human Fc receptor may not have a similar affinity effect with the orthologous animal receptor. These problems can be further exacerbated by the inevitable ambiguities associated with correct assignment of true orthologues (Mechetina et al., Immunogenetics, 2002 54:463-468), and the fact that some orthologues simply do not exist in the animal (e.g. humans possess an FcγRIIa whereas mice do not). Therapeutics are often

tested in mice, including but not limited to mouse strains NZB, NOD, BXSB, MRL/lpr, K/BxN and transgenics (including knockins and knockouts). Such mice can develop various autoimmune conditions that resemble human organ specific, systemic autoimmune or inflammatory disease pathologies such as systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and rheumatoid arthritis (RA). For example, an immunoglobulin disclosed herein intended for autoimmune diseases may be tested in such mouse models by treating the mice to determine the ability of the immunoglobulin to reduce or inhibit the development of the disease pathology. Because of the incompatibility between the mouse and human Fcγ receptor system, an alternative approach is to use a murine SCID model in which immune deficient mice are engrafted with human PBLs or PBMCs (huPBL-SCID, huPBMC-SCID) providing a semi-functional human immune system with human effector cells and Fc receptors. In such a model, an antigen challenge (such as tetanus toxoid) activates the B cells to differentiate into plasma cells and secrete immunoglobulins, thus reconstituting antigen specific humoral immunity. Therefore, a dual targeting immunoglobulin disclosed herein that specifically binds to an antigen (such as CD19 or CD79a/b) and FcγRIIb on B cells may be tested to examine the ability to specifically inhibit B cell differentiation. Such experimentation may provide meaningful data for determination of the potential of said immunoglobulin to be used as a therapeutic. Other organisms, e.g., mammals, may also be used for testing. For example, because of their genetic similarity to humans, monkeys can be suitable therapeutic models, and thus may be used to test the efficacy, toxicity, pharmacokinetics, or other property of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein. Tests of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein in humans are ultimately required for approval as drugs, and thus of course these experiments are contemplated. Thus the immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be tested in humans to determine their therapeutic efficacy, toxicity, pharmacokinetics, and/or other clinical properties.

[0153] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may confer superior performance on Fc-containing therapeutics in animal models or in humans. The receptor binding profiles of such immunoglobulins, as described in this specification, may, for example, be selected to increase the potency of cytotoxic drugs or to target specific effector functions or effector cells to improve the selectivity of the drug's action. Further, receptor binding profiles can be selected that may reduce some or all effector functions thereby reducing the side-effects or toxicity of such Fc-containing drug. For example, an immunoglobulin with reduced binding to FcγRIIIa, FcγRI, and FcγRIIa can be selected to eliminate most cell-mediated effector function, or an immunoglobulin with reduced binding to C1q may be selected to limit complement-mediated effector functions. In some contexts, such effector functions are known to have potential toxic effects. Therefore eliminating them may increase the safety of the Fc-bearing drug and such improved safety may be characterized in animal models. In some contexts, such effector functions are known to mediate the desirable therapeutic activity. Therefore enhancing them may increase the activity or potency of the Fc-bearing drug and such improved activity or potency may be characterized in animal models.

[0154] In some embodiments, immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be assessed for efficacy in clinically relevant animal models of various human diseases. In many cases, relevant models include various transgenic animals for specific antigens and receptors.

[0155] Relevant transgenic models such as those that express human Fc receptors (e.g., CD32b) could be used to evaluate and test immunoglobulins and Fc-fusions in their efficacy. The evaluation of immunoglobulins by the introduction of human genes that directly or indirectly mediate effector function in mice or other rodents may enable physiological studies of efficacy in autoimmune disorders and RA. Human Fc receptors such as FcγRIIb may possess polymorphisms such as that in gene promoter (-343 from G to C) or transmembrane domain of the receptor 187 I or T which would further enable the introduction of specific and combinations of human polymorphisms into rodents. The various studies involving polymorphism-specific FcRs is not limited to this section, however encompasses all discussions and applications of FcRs in general as specified in throughout this application. Immunoglobulins disclosed herein may confer superior activity on Fc-containing drugs in such transgenic models, in particular variants with binding profiles optimized for human FcγRIIb mediated activity may show superior activity in transgenic CD32b mice. Similar improvements in efficacy in mice transgenic for the other human Fc receptors, e.g. FcγRIIa, FcγRI, etc., may be observed for immunoglobulins with binding profiles optimized for the respective receptors. Mice transgenic for multiple human receptors would show improved activity for immunoglobulins with binding profiles optimized for the corresponding multiple receptors.

[0156] Because of the difficulties and ambiguities associated with using animal models to characterize the potential efficacy of candidate therapeutic antibodies in a human patient, some variant polypeptides disclosed herein may find utility as proxies for assessing potential in-human efficacy. Such proxy molecules may mimic - in the animal system - the FcR and/or complement biology of a corresponding candidate human immunoglobulin. This mimicry is most likely to be manifested by relative association affinities between specific immunoglobulins and animal vs. human receptors. For example, if one were using a mouse model to assess the potential in-human efficacy of an Fc variant that has reduced affinity for the inhibitory human FcγRIIb, an appropriate proxy variant would have reduced affinity for mouse FcγRII. It should also be noted that the proxy Fc variants could be created in the context of a human Fc variant, an animal Fc variant, or both.

[0157] In one embodiment, the testing of immunoglobulins may include study of efficacy in primates (e.g. cynomolgus monkey model) to facilitate the evaluation of reduction and/or depletion of specific target cells harboring the target antigen. Additional primate models include but are not limited to use of the rhesus monkey to assess Fc polypeptides in therapeutic studies of autoimmune, transplantation and cancer.

[0158] Toxicity studies are performed to determine antibody or Fc-fusion related-effects that cannot be evaluated in standard pharmacology profiles, or occur only after repeated administration of the agent. Most toxicity tests are performed in two species - a rodent and a non-rodent - to ensure that any unexpected adverse effects are not overlooked before new therapeutic entities are introduced into man. In general, these models may measure a variety of toxicities including genotoxicity, chronic toxicity, immunogenicity, reproductive/developmental toxicity, and carcinogenicity. Included within the aforementioned parameters are standard

measurement of food consumption, bodyweight, antibody formation, clinical chemistry, and macro- and microscopic examination of standard organs/tissues (e.g. cardiotoxicity). Additional parameters of measurement are injection site trauma and the measurement of neutralizing antibodies, if any. Traditionally, monoclonal antibody therapeutics, naked or conjugated, are evaluated for cross-reactivity with normal tissues, immunogenicity/antibody production, conjugate or linker toxicity and "bystander" toxicity of radiolabelled species. Nonetheless, such studies may have to be individualized to address specific concerns and following the guidance set by ICH S6 (Safety studies for biotechnological products, also noted above). As such, the general principles are that the products are sufficiently well characterized, impurities/contaminants have been removed, that the test material is comparable throughout development, that GLP compliance is maintained.

[0159] The pharmacokinetics (PK) of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be studied in a variety of animal systems, with the most relevant being non-human primates such as the cynomolgus and rhesus monkeys. Single or repeated IV/SC administrations over a dose range of 6000-fold (0.05-300 mg/kg) can be evaluated for half-life (days to weeks) using plasma concentration and clearance. Volume of distribution at a steady state and level of systemic absorbance can also be measured. Examples of such parameters of measurement generally include maximum observed plasma concentration (C_{max}), the time to reach C_{max} (T_{max}), the area under the plasma concentration-time curve from time 0 to infinity [$AUC(0-\infty)$] and apparent elimination half-life ($T_{1/2}$). Additional measured parameters could include compartmental analysis of concentration-time data obtained following IV administration and bioavailability. Examples of pharmacological/toxicological studies using cynomolgus monkeys have been established for Rituxan and Zevalin in which monoclonal antibodies to CD20 are cross-reactive. Biodistribution, dosimetry (for radiolabelled antibodies), and PK studies can also be done in rodent models. Such studies would evaluate tolerance at all doses administered, toxicity to local tissues, preferential localization to rodent xenograft animal models, and reduction and/or depletion of target cells (e.g. CD20 positive cells).

[0160] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may confer superior pharmacokinetics on Fc-containing therapeutics in animal systems or in humans. For example, increased binding to FcRn may increase the half-life and exposure of the Fc-containing drug. Alternatively, decreased binding to FcRn may decrease the half-life and exposure of the Fc-containing drug in cases where reduced exposure is favorable such as when such drug has side-effects.

[0161] It is known in the art that the array of Fc receptors is differentially expressed on various immune cell types, as well as in different tissues. Differential tissue distribution of Fc receptors may ultimately have an impact on the pharmacodynamic (PD) and pharmacokinetic (PK) properties of immunoglobulins disclosed herein. Because immunoglobulins of the presentation have varying affinities for the array of Fc receptors, further screening of the polypeptides for PD and/or PK properties may be extremely useful for defining the optimal balance of PD, PK, and therapeutic efficacy conferred by each candidate polypeptide.

[0162] Pharmacodynamic studies may include, but are not limited to, targeting specific cells or

blocking signaling mechanisms, measuring inhibition of antigen-specific antibodies etc. The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may target particular effector cell populations and thereby direct Fc-containing drugs to induce certain activities to improve potency or to increase penetration into a particularly favorable physiological compartment. For example, neutrophil activity and localization can be targeted by an immunoglobulin that targets FcγR11b. Such pharmacodynamic effects may be demonstrated in animal models or in humans.

Clinical Use

[0163] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may find use in a wide range of products. An immunoglobulin disclosed herein is for use in the treatment of an IgG4-related disease in a subject. The immunoglobulins may find use in a composition that is monoclonal or polyclonal. The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be used for therapeutic purposes.

[0164] A "patient" for the purposes disclosed herein includes both humans and other animals, e.g., other mammals. Thus the immunoglobulins disclosed herein have both human therapy and veterinary applications. The term "treatment" or "treating" as disclosed herein is meant to include therapeutic treatment, as well as prophylactic, or suppressive measures for a disease or disorder. Thus, for example, successful administration of an immunoglobulin prior to onset of the disease results in treatment of the disease. As another example, successful administration of an optimized immunoglobulin after clinical manifestation of the disease to combat the symptoms of the disease comprises treatment of the disease. "Treatment" and "treating" also encompasses administration of an optimized immunoglobulin after the appearance of the disease in order to eradicate the disease. Successful administration of an agent after onset and after clinical symptoms have developed, with possible abatement of clinical symptoms and perhaps amelioration of the disease, comprises treatment of the disease. Those "in need of treatment" include mammals already having the disease or disorder, as well as those prone to having the disease or disorder, including those in which the disease or disorder is to be prevented.

[0165] Immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat IgG4-related disease (also referred to as "IgG4-RD"). IgG4-RD is also known as or referred to as IgG4-related systemic disease (IgG4-RSD), IgG4-related sclerosing disease, IgG4-related systemic sclerosing disease, IgG4-related autoimmune disease, IgG4-associated multifocal systemic fibrosis, IgG4-associated disease, IgG4 syndrome, hyper-IgG4 disease, systemic IgG4-related plasmacytic syndrome, IgG4-positive multiorgan lymphoproliferative syndrome (IgG4-related multi-organ lymphoproliferative syndrome (IgG4-MOLPS), systemic IgG4-related sclerosing syndrome, multifocal fibrosclerosis, and multifocal idiopathic fibrosclerosis.

[0166] IgG4-RD is a systemic inflammatory condition that can affect any organ system. Immunoglobulins disclosed herein can also be used to treat manifestations of IgG4-RD or IgG4-RD related diseases. Non-limiting examples of manifestations related to IgG4-RD and/or IgG4-RD related diseases include: IgG4-related sialadenitis (chronic sclerosing sialadenitis,

Küttner's tumour, Mikulicz's disease), IgG4-related dacryoadenitis (Mikulicz's disease), IgG4-related ophthalmic disease (idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease, orbital pseudotumor), chronic sinusitis, eosinophilic angiocentric fibrosis, IgG4-related hypophysitis (IgG4-related panhypophysitis, IgG4-related adenohypophysitis, IgG4-related infundibuloneurohypophysitis, autoimmune hypophysitis), IgG4-related pachymeningitis, IgG4-related leptomeningitis (idiopathic hypertrophic pachymeningitis), IgG4-related pancreatitis (Type 1 autoimmune pancreatitis, IgG4-related AIP, lymphoplasmacytic sclerosing pancreatitis, chronic pancreatitis with diffuse irregular narrowing of the main pancreatic duct), IgG4-related lung disease (Pulmonary inflammatory pseudotumour), IgG4-related pleuritis, IgG4-related hepatopathy, IgG4-related sclerosing cholangitis, IgG4-related cholecystitis, IgG4-related aortitis (inflammatory aortic aneurysm), IgG4-related periaortitis (chronic periaortitis), IgG4-related periarthritis, IgG4-related pericarditis, IgG4-related mediastinitis (fibrosing mediastinitis), IgG4-related retroperitoneal fibrosis (retroperitoneal fibrosis, Albarran-Ormond syndrome, Ormond's disease (retroperitoneal fibrosis)), perirenal fasciitis, Gerota's fasciitis/syndrome, periureteritis fibrosa, sclerosing lipogranuloma, sclerosing retroperitoneal granuloma, non-specific retroperitoneal inflammation, sclerosing retroperitonitis, retroperitoneal vasculitis with perivascular fibrosis), IgG4-related mesenteritis (subtypes are: mesenteric panniculitis, mesenteric lipodystrophy and retractile mesenteritis) (sclerosing mesenteritis, systemic nodular panniculitis, liposclerosis mesenteritis, mesenteric Weber-Christian disease, mesenteric lipogranuloma, xanthogranulomatous mesenteritis), IgG4-related mastitis (sclerosing mastitis), IgG4-related kidney disease (IgG4-RKD), IgG4-related tubulointerstitial nephritis (IgG4-TIN), IgG4-related membranous glomerulonephritis (idiopathic tubulointerstitial nephritis), IgG4-related prostatitis, IgG4-related perivascular fibrosis (chronic orchialgia), IgG4-related paratesticular pseudotumor, IgG4-related epididymo-orchitis (paratesticular fibrous pseudotumor, inflammatory pseudotumor of the spermatic cord, pseudosarcomatous myofibroblastic proliferations of the spermatic cord, proliferative funiculitis, chronic proliferative periorchitis, fibromatous periorchitis, nodular periorchitis, reactive periorchitis, fibrous mesothelioma), IgG4-related lymphadenopathy, IgG4-related skin disease (angiolymphoid hyperplasia with eosinophilia, cutaneous pseudolymphoma), IgG4-related perineural disease, and IgG4-related thyroid disease (Reidel's thyroiditis), eosinophilic angiocentric fibrosis (affecting the orbits and upper respiratory tract), inflammatory pseudotumour, and multifocal fibrosclerosis.

[0167] More specifically, in some embodiments, immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat autoimmune pancreatitis (lymphoplasmacytic sclerosing pancreatitis), eosinophilic angiocentric fibrosis (affecting the orbits and upper respiratory tract), fibrosing mediastinitis, idiopathic hypertrophic pachymeningitis, idiopathic tubulointerstitial nephritis, inflammatory pseudotumour, Küttner's tumour, Mikulicz's disease, multifocal fibrosclerosis, periaortitis, periarthritis, inflammatory aortic aneurysm, Ormond's disease (retroperitoneal fibrosis), Riedel's thyroiditis, and sclerosing mesenteritis.

[0168] In further embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat autoimmune pancreatitis (lymphoplasmacytic sclerosing pancreatitis). In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat eosinophilic angiocentric fibrosis

(affecting the orbits and upper respiratory tract). In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat fibrosing mediastinitis. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat idiopathic hypertrophic pachymeningitis. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat idiopathic tubulointerstitial nephritis. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat inflammatory pseudotumour. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat Küttner's tumour. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat Mikulicz's disease. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat multifocal fibrosclerosis. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat periaortitis. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat periarteritis. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat inflammatory aortic aneurysm. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat Ormond's disease (retroperitoneal fibrosis). In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat Riedel's thyroiditis. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat sclerosing mesenteritis.

[0169] Without wishing to be bound by theory, an immunoglobulin of the disclosure for use in the treatment of an IgG4-RD coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 expressed on B cells. The coengagement of FcγRIIb and CD19 inhibits activation of the B cell and prevents or limits the production of antibodies. Specifically, the coengagement of FcγRIIb and CD19 inhibits or reduces the production of antigen specific antibodies.

[0170] As stated above, immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to treat IgG4-RD and manifestations and/or diseases and conditions associated with IgG4-RD (such as, but not limited to, those listed previously). In some aspects, treating can treat symptoms associated with IgG4-RD. In some aspects, treating can prevent IgG4-RD. In some aspects, treating can be prophylactic treatment for IgG4-RD.

[0171] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein can be used to inhibit B cells for the treatment of IgG4-RD. An antibody used to treat IgG4-RD can be an immunoglobulin comprising a domain that binds FcγRIIb and a domain that binds CD19. More specifically, an immunoglobulin used to treat IgG4-RD can be an antibody comprising a Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb and a Fv domain that binds CD19.

[0172] In some aspects useful for understanding the invention, the Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb comprises at least one modification selected from 234W, 235I, 235Y, 235R, 235D, 236D, 236N, 239D, 267D, 267E, 268E, 268D, 328F, and 328Y, wherein numbering is according to an EU index as in Kabat. In another aspect useful for understanding the invention, the Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb comprises at least one modification selected from the group consisting of 235Y, 235R, 236D, 267D, 267E, and 328F. In a further aspect useful for understanding the invention, the Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb comprises at least one

modification selected from 267E and 328F. In a further aspect useful for understanding the invention, the Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb comprises modifications selected from 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235D/267D, 235I/267E, 235I/267D, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 236D/267D, 267E/328F, 267D/328F, 268D/267E, H268D/S267D, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D. In a further aspect useful for understanding the invention, the Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb comprises modifications selected from 235D/267E, 235Y/267E, 235Y/267D, 236D/267E, 267E/328F, 268D/267E, 268E/267E, and 268E/267D. In a further aspect useful for understanding the invention, the Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb comprises modifications 236D/267E/328F. According to the invention, the Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb comprises modifications 267E/328F, wherein numbering is according to the EU index as in Kabat. According to the invention, the Fc domain that binds FcγRIIb comprises SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:9. In some embodiments, the Fv domain that binds CD19 comprises one or more sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, and SEQ ID NO:40.

[0173] As discussed above, an immunoglobulin (such as an antibody) that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can be used to treat IgG4-RD. In one embodiment, administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to treat IgG4-RD can increase or decrease the values of pharmacodynamics markers. In a further embodiment, administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to treat IgG4-RD can result in the reduction of severity and/or number of symptoms associated with IgG4-RD. Administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to treat IgG4-RD can also reduce the IgG4-RD responder index (IgG4-RD RI) score. IgG4-RD RI is described in more detail below. Using an antibody that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19, the IgG4-RD RI score can be significantly reduced relative to baseline.

Pharmacodynamic Markers

[0174] In some instances, administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to treat IgG4-RD can result in a change in the value of pharmacodynamic markers. In case of the immunoglobulin for use according to the invention, reduction of plasmablasts of at least 80% relative to the number of plasmablasts prior to treatment with said immunoglobulin is observed within 7 days following administration of the immunoglobulin. Pharmacodynamic markers may include, but are not limited to, B cell number, plasmablast number, CD4+ SLAMF7+ CTL cell number, and CD19 receptor occupancy. In some instances, a decrease in total B cell number can result. In other instances, a decrease in total plasmablast number can result. In other instances, a decrease in CD4+ SLAMF7+ CTL cell number can result. In other instances, an increase in CD19 receptor occupancy can result.

[0175] A change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed within 1 day of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 1 day of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 2 days of administration. In some

instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 3 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 4 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 5 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 6 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 7 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 8 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 9 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 10 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 11 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 12 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 13 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 14 days of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 1 month of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 2 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 3 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 4 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 5 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 6 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 7 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 8 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 9 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 10 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 11 months of administration. In some instances, a change in one or more pharmacodynamics marker may be observed at about 12 months of administration.

[0176] Administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can reduce the total B cell numbers in a subject with an IgG4-RD.

[0177] A reduction of B cells can observed at about 24 hours, about 2 days, about 3 days, about 4 days, about 5 days, about 6 days, about 7 days, about 8 days, about 9 days, about 10 days, about 11 days, about 12 days, about 13 days, about 14 days, about 3 weeks, about 4 weeks, about 5 weeks, about 6 weeks, about 2 months, or about 3 months following administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19. Specifically, a reduction of B cells can be observed within 7 days of administration of an immunoglobulin that

coengages FcγRIIb and CD19.

[0178] A reduction of B cells can be determined by methods known in the art. For example, alleviation of signs or symptoms of an IgG4-RD can correlate with a reduction of B cells. Additionally, a reduction of B cells can be determined by measuring the quantity of p B cells in a biological sample. A biological sample can be a tissue sample or a fluid sample. For example, microscopy or flow cytometry can be used to measure a reduction in B cells.

[0179] The B cells can be reduced by greater than 10% relative to baseline, where baseline is the amount of B cells prior to initiation of treatment. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 15% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 20% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 25% relative to baseline. In some variations, the p B cells can be reduced greater than 30% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 35% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced, greater than 40% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 45% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 50% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 55% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 60% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 65% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 70% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 75% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 80% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 85% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced greater than 90% relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced or greater than 95% relative to baseline.

[0180] Additionally, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 1.2-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 1.5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 2-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 2.5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 10-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 20-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 25-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 50-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 75-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 100-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 200-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by greater than 500-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the B cells can be reduced by or greater than 1000-fold relative to baseline.

[0181] Administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can reduce or deplete plasmablast numbers in a subject with an IgG4-RD. A subject with IgG4-RD can have

plasmablast levels greater than 100 cells/mL. For example, a subject with IgG4-RD can have plasmablast levels greater than 100 cells/mL, greater than 200 cells/mL, greater than 300 cells/mL, greater than 400 cells/mL, greater than 500 cells/mL, greater than 600 cells/mL, greater than 700 cells/mL, greater than 800 cells/mL, greater than 900 cells/mL, greater than 1000 cells/mL, greater than 2000 cells/mL, greater than 3000 cells/mL, greater than 4000 cells/mL or greater than 5000 cells/mL. Accordingly, an immunoglobulin for the treatment of an IgG4-RD can deplete or reduce the number of plasmablasts.

[0182] A reduction or depletion of plasmablasts can be observed at about 24 hours, about 2 days, about 3 days, about 4 days, about 5 days, about 6 days, about 7 days, about 8 days, about 9 days, about 10 days, about 11 days, about 12 days, about 13 days, about 14 days, about 3 weeks, about 4 weeks, about 5 weeks, about 6 weeks, about 2 months, or about 3 months following administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19. In case of the immunoglobulin for use according to the invention, a reduction of plasmablasts of at least 80% relative to the number of plasmablasts prior to treatment with said immunoglobulin is observed within 7 days following administration of the immunoglobulin.

[0183] A reduction or depletion of plasmablasts can be determined by methods known in the art. For example, alleviation of signs or symptoms of an IgG4-RD can correlate with a reduction or depletion of plasmablasts. Additionally, a reduction or depletion of plasmablasts can be determined by measuring the quantity of plasmablasts in a biological sample. A biological sample can be a tissue sample or a fluid sample. For example, microscopy or flow cytometry can be used to measure a reduction or depletion in plasmablasts. The plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted by greater than 10% relative to baseline, where baseline is the amount of plasmablasts prior to initiation of treatment. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted by greater than 15% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 20% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 25% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 30% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 35% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted, greater than 40% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 45% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 50% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 55% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 60% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 65% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 70% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 75% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 80% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 85% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted greater than 90% relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced or depleted or greater than 95% relative to baseline.

[0184] Additionally, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 1.2-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 1.5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 2-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 2.5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 10-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 20-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 25-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 50-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 75-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 100-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 200-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by greater than 500-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the plasmablasts can be reduced by or greater than 1000-fold relative to baseline.

[0185] Administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can reduce the CD4+ cytotoxic T lymphocyte cell (CD4+ CTL cell) numbers in a subject with an IgG4-RD. More specifically, administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can reduce the CD4+ SLAMF7+ CTL cell (effector CD4+ CTL cell) numbers in a subject with an IgG4-RD. CD4+SLAMF7+CTL numbers are increased in the peripheral blood of IgG4-RD patients (see FIG. 29). It has been reported that rituximab decreases circulating CD4+SLMF7+ CTL numbers in patients with IgG4-RD after rituximab therapy, but not until 1 month or more after therapy. (Hamid Mattoo, et al., J Allergy Clin. Immunol. 2016). Reduction of CD4+SLAMF7+CTL after administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 occurs much more quickly, as, in some instances, reductions can be observed within 1 day of administration.

[0186] A reduction of CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be observed at about 24 hours, about 2 days, about 3 days, about 4 days, about 5 days, about 6 days, about 7 days, about 8 days, about 9 days, about 10 days, about 11 days, about 12 days, about 13 days, about 14 days, about 3 weeks, about 4 weeks, about 5 weeks, about 6 weeks, about 2 months, or about 3 months following administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19. Specifically, a reduction of CD4+ CTL cells can be observed within 1 day of administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19. A reduction of CD4+ CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be observed within 1 day of administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19.

[0187] A reduction of CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be determined by methods known in the art. For example, alleviation of signs or symptoms of an IgG4-RD can correlate with a reduction of CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells. Additionally, a reduction of CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be determined by measuring the quantity of p CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells in a biological sample. A

biological sample can be a tissue sample or a fluid sample. For example, microscopy or flow cytometry can be used to measure a reduction in CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells.

[0188] The CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 10% relative to baseline, where baseline is the amount of CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells prior to initiation of treatment. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 15% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 20% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 25% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 30% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 35% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced, greater than 40% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 45% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 50% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 55% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 60% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 65% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 70% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 75% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 80% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 85% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced greater than 90% relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced or greater than 95% relative to baseline.

[0189] Additionally, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 1.2-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 1.5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 2-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 2.5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 5-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 10-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 20-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 25-fold relative to baseline. In some

variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 50-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 75-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 100-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 200-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by greater than 500-fold relative to baseline. In some variations, the CD4+ CTL cells and/or CD4+SLAMF7+CTL cells can be reduced by or greater than 1000-fold relative to baseline.

[0190] Administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can result in CD19 receptor occupancy in a subject with an IgG4-RD. Without wishing to be bound by theory, an immunoglobulin of the disclosure for use in the treatment of an IgG4-RD coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 expressed on B cells. This coengagement results in occupancy the CD19 receptor by the immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19. CD19 receptor occupancy can be determined by methods known in the art, such as, but not limited to, flow cytometry.

[0191] The CD19 receptor occupancy in a subject after administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 may be from about 30% to about 100%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is equal to or greater than 30%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is equal to or greater than 40%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is equal to or greater than 50%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is equal to or greater than 60%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is equal to or greater than 70%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is equal to or greater than 80%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is equal to or greater than 90%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is equal to or greater than 95%. In some embodiments, the CD19 receptor occupancy is 100%.

Reduction in Symptoms

[0192] In some instances, administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can result in a reduction in the symptoms associated with IgG4-RD. In some aspects, the reduction can be a reduction in the severity (i.e., intensity) of at least one symptom. In other aspects, the reduction can be a reduction in the number of symptoms. In further aspects, the reduction can be a reduction in the number affected organs or tissues. In other aspects, the reduction is a combination of one or more of a reduction in the severity (i.e., intensity) of at least one symptom, a reduction in the number affected organs or tissues, and a reduction in the number affected organs or tissues.

[0193] Symptoms are generally based upon the organ or tissue affected by the IgG4-RD. Non-limiting examples of symptoms of IgG4-RD include fibrosis (scarring), organ dysfunction, organ failure, weight loss, inflammation, pain, swelling, mass lesions, jaundice, seizures, paralysis or

hemiparesis, cranial nerve palsies, sensorineural hearing loss, pituitary hormone deficiencies, loss of vision, proptosis, constrictive pericarditis, heart block, ruptured aortic aneurysm, aortic dissection, carotid artery dissection, angina, sudden cardiac death, airway obstruction, pleural effusion, esophageal obstruction, bowel obstruction, renal failure, hydronephrosis, and testicular pain. In some aspects, a reduction in symptoms is a reduction in the number of organs and/or tissues affected. In other aspects, a reduction in symptoms is a reduction in the severity of the symptoms in at least one organ or tissue.

[0194] A subject with IgG4-RD can exhibit symptoms in one or more organs. For example, a subject with IgG4-RD can exhibit symptoms in 1 or more, 2 or more, 3 or more, 4 or more, 5 or more, 6 or more, 7 or more, 8 or more, 9 or more, or 10 or more organs. In various embodiments, a subject with IgG4-RD exhibit symptoms in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 or more organs. In one embodiment, a subject with IgG4-RD can exhibit symptoms in 4 or more organs. Non-limiting examples of organs that exhibit IgG4-RD symptoms include, but are not limited to, lymph nodes, submandibular glands, parotid glands, lacrimal glands, kidney, heart, pericardium, orbit, nasal cavity, lungs, bile ducts, salivary glands, and pancreas. In certain embodiments, the symptomatic organs include lymph nodes, submandibular glands, parotid glands, and lacrimal glands.

[0195] A reduction in symptoms may be observed within 7 days of administration. In some instances, a reduction in symptoms can be observed at about 7 days of administration of the antibody. In some instances, a reduction in symptoms can be observed at about 8 days. In some instances, a reduction in symptoms can be observed at about 9 days. In some instances, a reduction in symptoms can be observed at about 10 days. In some instances, a reduction in symptoms can be observed at about 11 days. In some instances, a reduction in symptoms can be observed at about 12 days. In some instances, a reduction in symptoms can be observed at about 13 days. In some instances, a reduction in symptoms can be observed at about 14 days.

[0196] In some instances, reduction in symptoms can be observed in changes in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement. Reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed in about 7 days. In other instances, reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed in about 8 days. In other instances, reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed in about 9 days. In other instances, reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed in about 10 days. In other instances, reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed in about 11 days. In other instances, reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed in about 12 days. In other instances,

reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed in about 13 days. In other instances, reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed in about 14 days. In other instances, reduction in symptoms in salivary glands, lacrimal glands, extra ocular muscle involvement, lymph nodes, kidney, bile duct, and/or pancreatic involvement may be observed after about 14 days.

IgG4-RD Responder Index

[0197] In some instances, administration of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can result a reduction in the IgG4-RD responder index (IgG4-RD RI) score. An IgG4-RD RI, is a tool designed to detect any changes in disease activity and identify improvement and worsening in the same and/or different organ systems. For a general overview of the IgG4-RD scoring methodology see Carruthers et al., International Journal of Rheumatology 2012. In brief, the IgG4-RD RI uses a scoring system for each organ system or site and asks a clinician to rate the extent of disease activity and damage at the time of the clinical encounter. The following organs sites are typically rated by the clinician: pachymeninges, pituitary gland, orbits and lacrimal glands, salivary glands, thyroid, lymph nodes, lungs, aorta and large blood vessels, retroperitoneum, mediastinum, and mesentery, pancreas, bile duct and liver, kidney, skin, and other sclerosis/mass formation. The clinician enters a score from 0 - 3 for each organ/site affected, indicates whether the organ site is symptomatic (yes/no), indicates whether the disease activity for each organ/site requires urgent treatment (yes/no); and indicates whether organ/site dysfunction is related to damage rather than active disease (yes/no). For purposes of this disclosure, a scoring system of 0 - 3 was employed. Specifically, the following scoring system for disease activity is employed: 0 - unaffected or resolved; 1 - improved but persistent; 2 - new or recurrence (while off treatment) or unchanged; and 3 - worse or new despite treatment. The sum of the disease activity in all the organ sites results in the total activity score. If an organ site is labeled urgent ("yes") then the score for that site is doubled. The IgG4-RD RI score can then be compared between assessments to determine disease activity over time and be used for clinical trial endpoints.

[0198] The IgG4-RD RI may, in some instances as disclosed in Carruthers et al., take into account the subject's serum IgG4 concentration. For this disclosure the IgG4-RD RI does not take into account the subject's serum IgG4 concentrations.

[0199] The IgG4-RD RI score can be maintained relative to baseline or be reduced relative to baseline, where baseline is the IgG4-RD RI score prior to initiation of treatment. When the IgG4-RD RI score is maintained, there is no change in the IgG4-RD RI score relative to baseline.

[0200] In some instances, a reduction relative to baseline in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed within 14 days of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI

score may be observed at about 14 days of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score at about 1 month of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 2 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 3 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 4 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 5 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 6 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 7 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 8 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 9 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 10 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 11 months of administration. In some instances, a reduction in the IgG4-RD RI score may be observed at about 12 months of administration.

[0201] When the IgG4-RD-RI score is reduced relative to baseline, the score may decrease by at least 1 relative to baseline. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 2 relative to baseline. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 3. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 4. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 5. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 6. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 7. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 8. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 9. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 10. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 11. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 12. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 13. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 14. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 15. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 16. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 17. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 18. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 19. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 20 relative to baseline. In certain embodiments, the IgG4-RD-RI score may be reduced to 0.

[0202] When the IgG4-RD-RI score is reduced relative to baseline, the score may decrease by at least 1 relative to baseline within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 2 relative to baseline within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 3 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 4 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 5 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 6 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 7 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may

decrease by at least 8 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 9 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 10 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 11 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 12 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 13 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 14 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 15 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 16 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 17 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 18 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 19 within 2 weeks of the first dose. In some variations, the IgG4-RD-RI score may decrease by at least 20 relative to baseline within 2 weeks of the first dose. In certain embodiments, the IgG4-RD-RI score may be reduced to 0 within 2 weeks of the first dose.

Reduction in Other Therapies and Therapeutic Agents

[0203] The use of an immunoglobulin that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to treat IgG4-RD may result in the reduction or elimination of side effects associated with other therapies. Without wishing to be bound by theory, the mechanism of action of the antibody reduces off-target effects thereby reducing side effects associated with other therapies.

[0204] Further, the targeted treatment of IgG4-RD can reduce or eliminate the need for additional agents to treat the IgG4-RD. For example, the targeted treatment of IgG4-RD can reduce or eliminate the need for anti-inflammatory pain reliever drugs (NSAIDs such as aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen, or Celebrex), acetaminophen, steroids, glucocorticoids (i.e. prednisone), immunosuppressive agents (i.e. azathioprine, mycophenolate mofetil), and immunosuppressive biologics (i.e. rituximab, bortezomib) typically used to treat IgG4-RD.

[0205] In certain embodiments, the targeted treatment of IgG4-RD using an antibody that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 can result in the tapering and eventual discontinuation of steroids. Methods of tapering steroids are known in the art. For example, a decrease in dose can be made every 2 to 3 days (e.g. 6 tablets taken on day 1 and 2, 5 tablets taken on day 3 and 4, 4 tablets on day 5 and 6, 3 tablets on day 7 and 8, 2 tablets on day 9 and 10, and 1 tablet on day 11 and 12). Alternatively, a dose can be decreased by half every 3 days.

[0206] Further, in some instances IgG4-RD can be treated by administering an antibody that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to a subject who is refractory to an immunosuppressive biologic therapy (e.g., rituximab, bortezomib). Subjects that are refractory to the administered immunosuppressive biologic therapy do not respond to a given immunosuppressive biologic, such as rituximab or bortezomib, or exhibit a therapeutic response and then re-developed

symptoms of the disease. In some instances IgG4-RD can be treated by administering an antibody that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to a subject who is refractory to rituximab. In some instances IgG4-RD can be treated by administering an antibody that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to a subject who is refractory to bortezomib.

[0207] In some instances, IgG4-RD can be treated by administering an antibody that coengages FcγRIIb and CD19 to subject has relapsed following treatment with an immunosuppressive biologic. A relapsed subject has responded to treatment with an immunosuppressive biologic, but re-developed symptoms of the disease. In some instances the immunosuppressive biologic may be rituximab. In some instances the immunosuppressive biologic may be bortezomib.

Patient Polymorphisms

[0208] A number of the receptors that may interact with the immunoglobulins disclosed herein are polymorphic in the human population. For a given patient or population of patients, the efficacy of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be affected by the presence or absence of specific polymorphisms in proteins. For example, FcγRIIIa is polymorphic at position 158, which is commonly either V (high affinity) or F (low affinity). Patients with the V/V homozygous genotype are observed to have a better clinical response to treatment with the anti-CD20 antibody Rituxan[®] (rituximab), likely because these patients mount a stronger NK response (Dall'Ozzo et. al. (2004) Cancer Res. 64:4664-9). Additional polymorphisms include but are not limited to FcγRIIa R131 or H131, and such polymorphisms are known to either increase or decrease Fc binding and subsequent biological activity, depending on the polymorphism. Immunoglobulins disclosed herein may bind preferentially to a particular polymorphic form of a receptor, for example FcγRIIIa 158 V, or to bind with equivalent affinity to all of the polymorphisms at a particular position in the receptor, for example both the 158V and 158F polymorphisms of FcγRIIIa. In one embodiment, immunoglobulins disclosed herein may have equivalent binding to polymorphisms may be used in an antibody to eliminate the differential efficacy seen in patients with different polymorphisms. Such a property may give greater consistency in therapeutic response and reduce non-responding patient populations. Such variant Fc with identical binding to receptor polymorphisms may have increased biological activity, such as ADCC, CDC or circulating half-life, or alternatively decreased activity, via modulation of the binding to the relevant Fc receptors. In one embodiment, immunoglobulins disclosed herein may bind with higher or lower affinity to one of the polymorphisms of a receptor, either accentuating the existing difference in binding or reversing the difference. Such a property may allow creation of therapeutics particularly tailored for efficacy with a patient population possessing such polymorphism. For example, a patient population possessing a polymorphism with a higher affinity for an inhibitory receptor such as FcγRIIb could receive a drug containing an Fc variant with reduced binding to such polymorphic form of the receptor, creating a more efficacious drug.

[0209] In one embodiment, patients are screened for one or more polymorphisms in order to predict the efficacy of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein. This information may be used, for example, to select patients to include or exclude from clinical trials or, post-approval, to provide guidance to physicians and patients regarding appropriate dosages and treatment options. For example, in patients that are homozygous or heterozygous for FcγRIIIa 158F antibody drugs such as the anti-CD20 mAb, Rituximab are minimally effective (Carton 2002 Blood 99: 754-758; Weng 2003 J. Clin. Oncol. 21 :3940-3947); such patients may show a much better clinical response to the antibodies disclosed herein. In one embodiment, patients are selected for inclusion in clinical trials for an immunoglobulin disclosed herein if their genotype indicates that they are likely to respond significantly better to an immunoglobulin disclosed herein as compared to one or more currently used immunoglobulin therapeutics. In another embodiment, appropriate dosages and treatment regimens are determined using such genotype information. In another embodiment, patients are selected for inclusion in a clinical trial or for receipt of therapy post-approval based on their polymorphism genotype, where such therapy contains an immunoglobulin engineered to be specifically efficacious for such population, or alternatively where such therapy contains an Fc variant that does not show differential activity to the different forms of the polymorphism.

[0210] Also disclosed are diagnostic tests to identify patients who are likely to show a favorable clinical response to an immunoglobulin disclosed herein, or who are likely to exhibit a significantly better response when treated with an immunoglobulin disclosed herein versus one or more currently used immunoglobulin therapeutics. Any of a number of methods for determining FcγR polymorphisms in humans known in the art may be used.

[0211] Furthermore, also disclosed are prognostic tests performed on clinical samples such as blood and tissue samples. Such tests may assay for effector function activity, including but not limited to ADCC, CDC, phagocytosis, and opsonization, or for killing, regardless of mechanism, of cancerous or otherwise pathogenic cells. In one embodiment, ADCC assays, such as those described previously, are used to predict, for a specific patient, the efficacy of a given immunoglobulin disclosed herein. Such information may be used to identify patients for inclusion or exclusion in clinical trials, or to inform decisions regarding appropriate dosages and treatment regimens. Such information may also be used to select a drug that contains a particular immunoglobulin that shows superior activity in such assay.

Formulation

[0212] Pharmaceutical compositions are contemplated wherein an immunoglobulin disclosed herein and one or more therapeutically active agents are formulated. Formulations of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein are prepared for storage by mixing said immunoglobulin having the desired degree of purity with optional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients or stabilizers (Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed., 1980,), in the form of lyophilized formulations or aqueous solutions. Acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers are nontoxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations

employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, acetate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid and methionine; preservatives (such as octadecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride; hexamethonium chloride; benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride; phenol, butyl orbenzyl alcohol; alkyl parabens such as methyl or propyl paraben; catechol; resorcinol; cyclohexanol; 3-pentanol; and m-cresol); low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine, arginine, or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugars such as sucrose, mannitol, trehalose or sorbitol; sweeteners and other flavoring agents; fillers such as microcrystalline cellulose, lactose, corn and other starches; binding agents; additives; coloring agents; salt-forming counter-ions such as sodium; metal complexes (e.g. Zn-protein complexes); and/or non-ionic surfactants such as TWEEN[™], PLURONICS[™] or polyethylene glycol (PEG). In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition that comprises the immunoglobulin disclosed herein may be in a water-soluble form, such as being present as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, which is meant to include both acid and base addition salts. "Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt" refers to those salts that retain the biological effectiveness of the free bases and that are not biologically or otherwise undesirable, formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid and the like. "Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts" include those derived from inorganic bases such as sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum salts and the like. Some embodiments include at least one of the ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium, and magnesium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, and ethanolamine. The formulations to be used for *in vivo* administration may be sterile. This is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes or other methods.

[0213] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may also be formulated as immunoliposomes. A liposome is a small vesicle comprising various types of lipids, phospholipids and/or surfactant that is useful for delivery of a therapeutic agent to a mammal. Liposomes containing the immunoglobulin are prepared by methods known in the art, such as described in Epstein et al., 1985, Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 82:3688; Hwang et al., 1980, Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 77:4030; US 4,485,045; US 4,544,545; and PCT WO 97/38731. Liposomes with enhanced circulation time are disclosed in US 5,013,556. The components of the liposome are commonly arranged in a bilayer formation, similar to the lipid arrangement of biological membranes. Particularly useful liposomes can be generated by the reverse phase evaporation method with a lipid composition comprising phosphatidylcholine, cholesterol, and PEG-derivatized phosphatidylethanolamine (PEG-PE). Liposomes are extruded through filters of defined pore

size to yield liposomes with the desired diameter. A chemotherapeutic agent or other therapeutically active agent is optionally contained within the liposome (Gabizon et al., 1989, J National Cancer Inst 81 :1484).

[0214] The immunoglobulin and other therapeutically active agents may also be entrapped in microcapsules prepared by methods including but not limited to coacervation techniques, interfacial polymerization (for example using hydroxymethylcellulose or gelatin-microcapsules, or poly-(methylmethacrylate) microcapsules), colloidal drug delivery systems (for example, liposomes, albumin microspheres, microemulsions, nano-particles and nanocapsules), and macroemulsions. Such techniques are disclosed in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed., 1980. Sustained-release preparations may be prepared. Suitable examples of sustained-release preparations include semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymer, which matrices are in the form of shaped articles, e.g. films, or microcapsules. Examples of sustained-release matrices include polyesters, hydrogels (for example poly(2-hydroxyethyl-methacrylate), or poly(vinylalcohol)), polylactides (US 3,773,919), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and gamma ethyl-L-glutamate, non-degradable ethylene-vinyl acetate, degradable lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymers such as the Lupron Depot[®] (which are injectable microspheres composed of lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymer and leuprolide acetate), poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid, and ProLease[®] (commercially available from Alkermes), which is a microsphere-based delivery system composed of the desired bioactive molecule incorporated into a matrix of poly-DL-lactide-co-glycolide (PLG).

[0215] In an embodiment, the immunoglobulins disclosed herein are formulated for intravenous (IV) administration or subcutaneous (SC) administration. Generally, a formulation for IV or SC administration comprises the immunoglobulin, one or more buffers, one or more tonicity modifiers, one or more solvents, and one or more surfactants. Non-limiting examples of buffers include phosphate, citrate, acetate, glutamate, carbonate, tartrate, triethanolamine (TRIS), glycylglycine, histidine, glycine, lysine, arginine, and other organic acids. More specifically, non-limiting examples of buffers include HEPES sodium, MES, potassium phosphate, potassium thiocyanate, sterilant, TAE, TBE, ammonium sulfate/HEPES, BuffAR, sodium acetate, sodium carbonate, sodium citrate, sodium dihydrogen phosphate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, and sodium phosphate. Additionally, the buffer may be various hydrate forms. For example, the buffer may be a monohydrate, a dihydrate, a trihydrate, a tetrahydrate, a pentahydrate, a hexahydrate, a heptahydrate, an octahydrate, a nonahydrate, a decahydrate, an undecahydrate, and a dodecahydrate. Occasionally, a hydrate may be fractional such as a hemihydrate or a sequihydrate. Non-limiting examples of tonicity modifiers include sodium chloride, acetic acid, L-proline, dextrose, mannitol, potassium chloride, glycerin, and glycerol. Non-limiting example of solvents include water, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycols, ethanol, dimethyl sulfoxide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, glycofurol, Solketal[™], glycerol formal, acetone, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, diglyme, dimethyl isosorbide, and ethyl lactate. Non-limiting examples of solvents include polysorbates (e.g. polysorbate-20, polysorbate-80), polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate (Tween 80), sorbitan monooleate polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate (Tween 20), sorbitan trioleate (span 85), lecithin, and polyoxyethylene

polyoxypropylene copolymers (Pluronic, Pluronic F-68).

[0216] In certain embodiments, an IV formulation comprises the immunoglobulin, one or more buffers, one or more tonicity modifiers, one or more solvents, and one or more surfactants. Specifically, the buffer can be one or more sodium phosphate buffers. For example, the buffer can be sodium phosphate monobasic monohydrate, sodium phosphate dibasic heptahydrate, combinations thereof. In an embodiment, the tonicity modifier is sodium chloride. In another embodiment, the solvent is water. In a further embodiment, the surfactant is a polysorbate. For example, the polysorbate is polysorbate-20. Specifically, an IV formulation comprises the immunoglobulin, sodium phosphate monobasic monohydrate, sodium phosphate dibasic heptahydrate, sodium chloride, water, and polysorbate-20. The amounts of immunoglobulin, buffer, tonicity modifier, solvent, and surfactants may vary. The amount of immunoglobulin can be about 1 mg to about 500 mg per mL or about 1 mg to about 100 mg per mL or about 1 mg to about 50 mg per mL. The amount of buffer may be about 1 to about 10 mg per mL or about 1 to about 5 mg per mL or about 1 to about 2.5 mg per mL. The amount of tonicity modifier may be about 5 to about 15 mg per mL or about 5 to about 10 mg per mL or about 8 to about 10 mg per mL. The amount of surfactant may be about 0.01 mg to about 1 mg per mL or about 0.01 to about 0.5 mg per mL or about 0.05 to about 0.2 mg per mL. Specifically, an IV formulation comprises the immunoglobulin in an amount from about 1 mg to about 500 mg per mL or about 1 mg to about 100 mg per mL or about 1 mg to about 50 mg per mL, sodium phosphate monobasic monohydrate and sodium phosphate dibasic heptahydrate in an amount from about 1 to about 10 mg per mL or about 1 to about 5 mg per mL or about 1 to about 2.5 mg per mL, sodium chloride in an amount from about 1 to about 10 mg per mL or about 1 to about 5 mg per mL or about 1 to about 2.5 mg per mL, water up to about 1 mL, and polysorbate-20 in an amount from about 0.01 mg to about 1 mg per mL or about 0.01 to about 0.5 mg per mL or about 0.05 to about 0.2 mg per mL. Specifically, an IV formulation comprises the immunoglobulin in an amount from about 1 mg to about 50 mg per mL, sodium phosphate monobasic monohydrate and sodium phosphate dibasic heptahydrate in an amount from about 1 to about 2.5 mg per mL, sodium chloride in an amount from about 1 to about 2.5 mg per mL, water up to about 1 mL, and polysorbate-20 in an amount from about 0.05 to about 0.2 mg per mL.

[0217] In certain embodiments, a SC formulation comprises the immunoglobulin, one or more buffers, one or more tonicity modifiers, one or more solvents, and one or more surfactants. Specifically, the buffer can be a sodium acetate buffer. For example, the buffer can be sodium acetate trihydrate. In an embodiment, the tonicity modifier can be acetic acid, L-proline, and combinations thereof. In another embodiment, the solvent is water. In a further embodiment, the surfactant is a polysorbate. For example, the polysorbate is polysorbate-80. Specifically, a SC formulation comprises the immunoglobulin, sodium acetate trihydrate, acetic acid and L-proline, water, and polysorbate-80. The amounts of immunoglobulin, buffer, tonicity modifier, solvent, and surfactants may vary. The amount of immunoglobulin can be about 1 mg to about 500 mg per mL or about 50 mg to about 250 mg per mL or about 100 mg to about 250 mg per mL. The amount of buffer may be about 1 to about 10 mg per mL or about 1 to about 5 mg per mL or about 1 to about 2.5 mg per mL. The amount of tonicity modifier may be about 5 to

about 50 mg per mL or about 10 to about 50 mg per mL or about 20 to about 40 mg per mL. The amount of surfactant may be about 0.01 mg to about 1 mg per mL or about 0.01 to about 0.5 mg per mL or about 0.05 to about 0.2 mg per mL. Specifically, a SC formulation comprises the immunoglobulin in an amount from about 1 mg to about 500 mg per mL or about 50 mg to about 250 mg per mL or about 100 mg to about 250 mg per mL, sodium acetate trihydrate in an amount from about 1 to about 10 mg per mL or about 1 to about 5 mg per mL or about 1 to about 2.5 mg per mL, acetic acid and L-proline in an amount from about 5 to about 50 mg per mL or about 10 to about 50 mg per mL or about 20 to about 40 mg per mL, water up to about 1 mL, and polysorbate-80 in an amount from about 0.01 mg to about 1 mg per mL or about 0.01 to about 0.5 mg per mL or about 0.05 to about 0.2 mg per mL. Specifically, a SC formulation comprises the immunoglobulin in an amount from about 100 mg to about 250 mg per mL, sodium acetate trihydrate in an amount from about 1 to about 2.5 mg per mL, acetic acid and L-proline in an amount from about 20 to about 40 mg per mL, water up to about 1 mL, and polysorbate-80 in an amount from about 0.05 to about 0.2 mg per mL.

Administration

[0218] Administration of the pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunoglobulin disclosed herein, e.g., in the form of a sterile aqueous solution, may be done in a variety of ways, including, but not limited to orally, subcutaneously, intravenously, intranasally, intraotically, transdermally, topically (e.g., gels, salves, lotions, creams, etc.), intraperitoneally, intramuscularly, intrapulmonary, vaginally, parenterally, rectally, or intraocularly. In some instances, for example for the treatment of wounds, inflammation, etc., the immunoglobulin may be directly applied as a solution or spray. As is known in the art, the pharmaceutical composition may be formulated accordingly depending upon the manner of introduction.

[0219] Subcutaneous administration may be used in circumstances where the patient may self-administer the pharmaceutical composition. Many protein therapeutics are not sufficiently potent to allow for formulation of a therapeutically effective dose in the maximum acceptable volume for subcutaneous administration. This problem may be addressed in part by the use of protein formulations comprising arginine-HCl, histidine, and polysorbate (see WO 04091658). Antibodies disclosed herein may be more amenable to subcutaneous administration due to, for example, increased potency, improved serum half-life, or enhanced solubility.

[0220] As is known in the art, protein therapeutics are often delivered by IV infusion or bolus. The antibodies disclosed herein may also be delivered using such methods. For example, administration may be by intravenous infusion with 0.9% sodium chloride as an infusion vehicle.

[0221] Pulmonary delivery may be accomplished using an inhaler or nebulizer and a formulation comprising an aerosolizing agent. For example, AERx[®] inhalable technology commercially available from Aradigm, or Inhance[™] pulmonary delivery system commercially

available from Nektar Therapeutics may be used. Antibodies disclosed herein may be more amenable to intrapulmonary delivery. FcRn is present in the lung, and may promote transport from the lung to the bloodstream (e.g. Syntonix WO 04004798, Bitonti et al. (2004) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 101 :9763-8). Accordingly, antibodies that bind FcRn more effectively in the lung or that are released more efficiently in the bloodstream may have improved bioavailability following intrapulmonary administration. Antibodies disclosed herein may also be more amenable to intrapulmonary administration due to, for example, improved solubility, or altered isoelectric point.

[0222] Furthermore, immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be more amenable to oral delivery due to, for example, improved stability at gastric pH and increased resistance to proteolysis. Furthermore, FcRn appears to be expressed in the intestinal epithelia of adults (Dickinson et al. (1999) J. Clin. Invest. 104:903-11), so antibodies disclosed herein with improved FcRn interaction profiles may show enhanced bioavailability following oral administration. FcRn mediated transport of antibodies may also occur at other mucus membranes such as those in the gastrointestinal, respiratory, and genital tracts (Yoshida et al. (2004) Immunity 20:769-83).

[0223] In addition, any of a number of delivery systems are known in the art and may be used to administer the antibodies disclosed herein. Examples include, but are not limited to, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, microspheres (e.g., PLA/PGA microspheres), and the like. Alternatively, an implant of a porous, non-porous, or gelatinous material, including membranes or fibers, may be used. Sustained release systems may comprise a polymeric material or matrix such as polyesters, hydrogels, poly(vinylalcohol), polylactides, copolymers of L-glutamic acid and ethyl-L-glutamate, ethylene-vinyl acetate, lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymers such as the Lupron Depot[®], and poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid. It is also possible to administer a nucleic acid encoding an immunoglobulin disclosed herein, for example by retroviral infection, direct injection, or coating with lipids, cell surface receptors, or other transfection agents. In all cases, controlled release systems may be used to release the immunoglobulin at or close to the desired location of action.

Dosing

[0224] The dosing amounts and frequencies of administration are, in one embodiment, selected to be therapeutically or prophylactically effective. As is known in the art, adjustments for protein degradation, systemic versus localized delivery, and rate of new protease synthesis, as well as the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, drug interaction and the severity of the condition may be necessary, and will be ascertainable with routine experimentation by those skilled in the art.

[0225] The concentration of the therapeutically active immunoglobulin in the formulation may vary from about 0.1 to 100 weight %. In one embodiment, the concentration of the immunoglobulin is in the range of 0.003 to 1.0 molar. In order to treat a patient, a

therapeutically effective dose of the immunoglobulin disclosed herein may be administered. By "therapeutically effective dose" herein is meant a dose that produces the effects for which it is administered. The exact dose will depend on the purpose of the treatment, and will be ascertainable by one skilled in the art using known techniques. Dosages may range from 0.0001 to 100 mg/kg of body weight or greater, for example 0.1, 1, 5, 10, or 50 mg/kg of body weight. In one embodiment, dosages range from about 1 to about 10 mg/kg. In another embodiment, the dosage is about 5 mg/kg.

[0226] In some embodiments, antibodies used to treat an IgG4-related disease can be administered at doses of greater than or equal to 0.2 mg/kg. For example, antibodies used to treat an IgG4-related disease can be administered at doses of greater than or equal to 0.1 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 0.5 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 1 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 2 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 5 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 10 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 15 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 20 mg/kg, or greater than or equal to 25 mg/kg. Alternatively, antibodies used to treat an IgG4-related disease can be administered at doses of greater than or equal to 25 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 50 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 75 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 100 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 125 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 150 mg/kg, greater than or equal to 175 mg/kg, or greater than or equal to 200 mg/kg. In other embodiments, antibodies used to treat an IgG4-related disease can be administered at doses of about 0.2 mg/kg. For example, antibodies used to treat an IgG4-related disease can be administered at doses of about 0.1 mg/kg, about 0.5 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg, about 2 mg/kg, about 5 mg/kg, about 10 mg/kg, about 15 mg/kg, about 20 mg/kg, or about 25 mg/kg. Alternatively, antibodies used to treat an IgG4-related disease can be administered at doses of about 25 mg/kg, about 50 mg/kg, about 75 mg/kg, about 100 mg/kg, about 125 mg/kg, about 150 mg/kg, about 175 mg/kg, or about 200 mg/kg.

[0227] In some embodiments, only a single dose of the immunoglobulin is used. In other embodiments, multiple doses of the immunoglobulin are administered. The elapsed time between administrations may be less than 1 hour, about 1 hour, about 1-2 hours, about 2-3 hours, about 3-4 hours, about 6 hours, about 12 hours, about 24 hours, about 48 hours, about 2-4 days, about 4-6 days, about 7 days, about 14 days, or more than 14 days. In certain embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered every 14 days. In some embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 1 dose. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 2 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 3 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 4 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 5 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 6 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 7 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 8 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 9 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 10 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 11 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for at least 12 doses. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin is administered for greater than 2 doses. In one particular embodiment, the

immunoglobulin is administered every 14 days for a total of 12 doses.

[0228] In other embodiments the antibodies disclosed herein are administered in metronomic dosing regimens, either by continuous infusion or frequent administration without extended rest periods. Such metronomic administration may involve dosing at constant intervals without rest periods. Typically such regimens encompass chronic low-dose or continuous infusion for an extended period of time, for example 1-2 days, 1-2 weeks, 1-2 months, or up to 6 months or more. The use of lower doses may minimize side effects and the need for rest periods.

[0229] In certain embodiments the immunoglobulin disclosed herein and one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents are cyclically administered to the patient. Cycling therapy involves administration of a first agent at one time, a second agent at a second time, optionally additional agents at additional times, optionally a rest period, and then repeating this sequence of administration one or more times. The number of cycles is typically from 2 - 10. Cycling therapy may reduce the development of resistance to one or more agents, may minimize side effects, or may improve treatment efficacy.

Combination Therapies

[0230] The antibodies disclosed herein may be administered concomitantly with one or more other therapeutic regimens or agents. The additional therapeutic regimes or agents may be used to improve the efficacy or safety of the immunoglobulin. Also, the additional therapeutic regimes or agents may be used to treat the same disease or a comorbidity rather than to alter the action of the immunoglobulin. For example, an immunoglobulin disclosed herein may be administered to the patient along with chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or both chemotherapy and radiation therapy. The immunoglobulin disclosed herein may be administered in combination with one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents, including but not limited to cytotoxic agents, chemotherapeutic agents, cytokines, growth inhibitory agents, anti-hormonal agents, kinase inhibitors, anti-angiogenic agents, cardioprotectants, immunostimulatory agents, immunosuppressive agents, agents that promote proliferation of hematological cells, angiogenesis inhibitors, protein tyrosine kinase (PTK) inhibitors, additional antibodies, FcγRIIb or other Fc receptor inhibitors, or other therapeutic agents.

[0231] The terms "in combination with" and "co-administration" are not limited to the administration of said prophylactic or therapeutic agents at exactly the same time. Instead, it is meant that the immunoglobulin disclosed herein and the other agent or agents are administered in a sequence and within a time interval such that they may act together to provide a benefit that is increased versus treatment with only either the immunoglobulin disclosed herein or the other agent or agents. In some embodiments, immunoglobulins disclosed herein and the other agent or agents act additively, and sometimes synergistically. Such molecules are suitably present in combination in amounts that are effective for the purpose intended. The skilled medical practitioner can determine empirically, or by considering the pharmacokinetics and modes of action of the agents, the appropriate dose or doses of

each therapeutic agent, as well as the appropriate timings and methods of administration.

[0232] In some embodiments, antibodies disclosed herein for the treatment of an IgG4-related disease can be used in combination with standard treatments for IgG4-RDs. Non-limiting examples of standard treatments for IgG4-RD include anti-inflammatory pain reliever drugs (NSAIDs such as aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen, or Celebrex), acetaminophen, steroids, glucocorticoids (i.e. prednisone), immunosuppressive agents (i.e. azathioprine, mycophenolate mofetil), and immunosuppressive biologics (i.e. rituximab, bortezomib).

[0233] In one embodiment, the antibodies disclosed herein are administered with one or more additional molecules comprising antibodies or Fc. The antibodies disclosed herein may be co-administered with one or more other antibodies that have efficacy in treating the same disease or an additional comorbidity; for example two antibodies may be administered that recognize two antigens that are overexpressed in a given type of cancer, or two antigens that mediate pathogenesis of an autoimmune or infectious disease.

[0234] Examples of anti-cancer antibodies that may be co-administered include, but are not limited to, anti-17-1A cell surface antigen antibodies such as Panorex[™] (edrecolomab); anti-4-1BB antibodies; anti-4Dc antibodies; anti-A33 antibodies such as A33 and CDP-833; anti- α 4 β 1 integrin antibodies such as natalizumab; anti- α 4 β 7 integrin antibodies such as LDP-02; anti- α V β 1 integrin antibodies such as F-200, M-200, and SJ-749; anti- α V β 3 integrin antibodies such as abciximab, CNTO-95, Mab-17E6, and Vitaxin[™]; anti-complement factor 5 (C5) antibodies such as 5G1.1; anti-CA125 antibodies such as OvaRex[®] (oregovomab); anti-CD3 antibodies such as Nuvion[®] (visilizumab) and Rexomab; anti-CD4 antibodies such as IDEC-151, MDX-CD4, OKT4A; anti-CD6 antibodies such as Oncolysin B and Oncolysin CD6; anti-CD7 antibodies such as HB2; anti-CD19 antibodies such as B43, MT-103, and Oncolysin B; anti-CD20 antibodies such as 2H7, 2H7.v16, 2H7.v114, 2H7.v115, Bexxar[®] (tositumomab, ¹²⁵I-131 labeled anti-CD20), Rituxan[®] (rituximab), and Zevalin[®] (Ibritumomab tiuxetan, Y-90 labeled anti-CD20); anti-CD22 antibodies such as Lymphocide[™] (epratuzumab, Y-90 labeled anti-CD22); anti-CD23 antibodies such as IDEC-152; anti-CD25 antibodies such as basiliximab and Zenapax[®] (daclizumab); anti-CD30 antibodies such as AC10, MDX-060, and SGN-30; anti-CD33 antibodies such as Mylotarg[®] (gemtuzumab ozogamicin), Oncolysin M, and Smart M195; anti-CD38 antibodies; anti-CD40 antibodies such as SGN-40 and toralizumab; anti-CD40L antibodies such as 5c8, Antova[™], and IDEC-131; anti-CD44 antibodies such as bivatuzumab; anti-CD46 antibodies; anti-CD52 antibodies such as Campath[®] (alemtuzumab); anti-CD55 antibodies such as SC-1; anti-CD56 antibodies such as huN901-DM1; anti-CD64 antibodies such as MDX-33; anti-CD66e antibodies such as XR-303; anti-CD74 antibodies such as IMMU-110; anti-CD80 antibodies such as galiximab and IDEC-114; anti-CD89 antibodies such as MDX-214; anti-CD123 antibodies; anti-CD138 antibodies such as B-B4-DM1; anti-CD146 antibodies such as AA-98; anti-CD148 antibodies; anti-CEA antibodies such as cT84.66, labetuzumab, and Pentacea[™]; anti-CTLA-4 antibodies such as MDX-101; anti-

CXCR4 antibodies; anti-EGFR antibodies such as ABX-EGF, Erbitux[®] (cetuximab), IMC-C225, and Merck Mab 425; anti-EpCAM antibodies such as Crucell's anti-EpCAM, ING-1, and IS-IL-2; anti-ephrin B2/EphB4 antibodies; anti-Her2 antibodies such as Herceptin[®], MDX-210; anti-FAP (fibroblast activation protein) antibodies such as sibrotuzumab; anti-ferritin antibodies such as NXT-211; anti-FGF-1 antibodies; anti-FGF-3 antibodies; anti-FGF-8 antibodies; anti-FGFR antibodies; anti-fibrin antibodies; anti-G250 antibodies such as WX-G250 and Rencarex[®]; anti-GD2 ganglioside antibodies such as EMD-273063 and TriGem; anti-GD3 ganglioside antibodies such as BEC2, KW-2871, and mitumomab; anti-gpIIb/IIIa antibodies such as ReoPro; anti-heparinase antibodies; anti-Her2/ErbB2 antibodies such as Herceptin[®] (trastuzumab), MDX-210, and pertuzumab; anti-HLA antibodies such as Oncolym[®], Smart 1D10; anti-HM1.24 antibodies; anti-ICAM antibodies such as ICM3; anti-IgA receptor antibodies; anti-IGF-1 antibodies such as CP-751871 and EM-164; anti-IGF-1R antibodies such as IMC-A12; anti-IL-6 antibodies such as CNTO-328 and elsilimomab; anti-IL-15 antibodies such as HuMax[™]-IL15; anti-KDR antibodies; anti-laminin 5 antibodies; anti-Lewis Y antigen antibodies such as Hu3S193 and IGN-311; anti-MCAM antibodies; anti-Muc1 antibodies such as BravaRex and TriAb; anti-NCAM antibodies such as ERIC-1 and ICRT; anti-PEM antigen antibodies such as Theragyn and Therex; anti-PSA antibodies; anti-PSCA antibodies such as IG8; anti-Ptk antibodies; anti-PTN antibodies; anti-RANKL antibodies such as AMG-162; anti-RLIP76 antibodies; anti-SK-1 antigen antibodies such as Monopharm C; anti-STEAP antibodies; anti-TAG72 antibodies such as CC49-SCA and MDX-220; anti-TGF- β antibodies such as CAT-152; anti-TNF- α antibodies such as CDP571, CDP870, D2E7, Humira[®] (adalimumab), and Remicade[®] (infliximab); anti-TRAIL-R1 and TRAIL-R2 antibodies; anti-VE-cadherin-2 antibodies; and anti-VLA-4 antibodies such as Antegren[™]. Furthermore, anti-idiotypic antibodies including but not limited to the GD3 epitope antibody BEC2 and the gp72 epitope antibody 105AD7, may be used. In addition, bispecific antibodies including but not limited to the anti-CD3/CD20 antibody Bi20 may be used.

[0235] Examples of antibodies that may be co-administered to treat autoimmune or inflammatory disease, transplant rejection, GVHD, and the like include, but are not limited to, anti- $\alpha 4\beta 7$ integrin antibodies such as LDP-02, anti-beta2 integrin antibodies such as LDP-01, anti-complement (C5) antibodies such as 5G1.1, anti-CD2 antibodies such as BTI-322, MEDI-507, anti-CD3 antibodies such as OKT3, SMART anti-CD3, anti-CD4 antibodies such as IDEC-151, MDX-CD4, OKT4A, anti-CD11a antibodies, anti-CD14 antibodies such as IC14, anti-CD18 antibodies, anti-CD23 antibodies such as IDEC 152, anti-CD25 antibodies such as Zenapax, anti-CD40L antibodies such as 5c8, Antova, IDEC-131, anti-CD64 antibodies such as MDX-33, anti-CD80 antibodies such as IDEC-114, anti-CD147 antibodies such as ABX-CBL, anti-E-selectin antibodies such as CDP850, anti-gpIIb/IIIa antibodies such as ReoPro/Abcixima, anti-ICAM-3 antibodies such as ICM3, anti-ICE antibodies such as VX-740, anti-Fc γ R1 antibodies such as MDX-33, anti-IgE antibodies such as rhuMab-E25, anti-IL-4 antibodies such as SB-240683, anti-IL-5 antibodies such as SB-240563, SCH55700, anti-IL-8 antibodies such as ABX-IL8, anti-interferon gamma antibodies, and anti-TNF α antibodies such as CDP571, CDP870, D2E7, Infliximab, MAK-195F, anti-VLA-4 antibodies such as Antegren. Examples of

other Fc-containing molecules that may be co-administered to treat autoimmune or inflammatory disease, transplant rejection, GVHD, and the like include, but are not limited to, the p75 TNF receptor/Fc fusion Enbrel[®] (etanercept) and Regeneron's IL-1 trap.

[0236] Examples of antibodies that may be co-administered to treat infectious diseases include, but are not limited to, anti-anthrax antibodies such as ABthrax, anti-CMV antibodies such as CytoGam and sevirumab, anti-cryptosporidium antibodies such as CryptoGAM, Sporidin-G, anti-helicobacter antibodies such as Pyloran, anti-hepatitis B antibodies such as HepeX-B, Nabi-HB, anti-HIV antibodies such as HRG-214, anti-RSV antibodies such as felvizumab, HNK-20, palivizumab, RespiGam, and anti-staphylococcus antibodies such as Aurexis, Aurograb, BSYX-A110, and SE-Mab.

[0237] Alternatively, the antibodies disclosed herein may be co-administered or with one or more other molecules that compete for binding to one or more Fc receptors. For example, co-administering inhibitors of the inhibitory receptor FcγRIIb may result in increased effector function. Similarly, co-administering inhibitors of the activating receptors such as FcγRIIIa may minimize unwanted effector function. Fc receptor inhibitors include, but are not limited to, Fc molecules that are engineered to act as competitive inhibitors for binding to FcγRIIb FcγRIIIa, or other Fc receptors, as well as other immunoglobulins and specifically the treatment called IVIg (intravenous immunoglobulin). In one embodiment, the inhibitor is administered and allowed to act before the immunoglobulin is administered. An alternative way of achieving the effect of sequential dosing would be to provide an immediate release dosage form of the Fc receptor inhibitor and then a sustained release formulation of an immunoglobulin disclosed herein. The immediate release and controlled release formulations could be administered separately or be combined into one unit dosage form. Administration of an FcγRIIb inhibitor may also be used to limit unwanted immune responses, for example anti-Factor VIII antibody response following Factor VIII administration to hemophiliacs.

[0238] In one embodiment, the antibodies disclosed herein are administered with a chemotherapeutic agent. By "chemotherapeutic agent" as used herein is meant a chemical compound useful in the treatment of cancer. Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include but are not limited to alkylating agents such as thiotepa and cyclophosphamide (CYTOXAN[™]); alkyl sulfonates such as busulfan, improsulfan and piposulfan; androgens such as calusterone, dromostanolone propionate, epitiostanol, mepitiothane, testolactone; anti-adrenals such as aminoglutethimide, mitotane, trilostane; anti-androgens such as flutamide, nilutamide, bicalutamide, leuprolide, and goserelin; antibiotics such as aclacinomysins, actinomycin, authramycin, azaserine, bleomycins, cactinomycin, calicheamicin, carabycin, caminomycin, carzinophilin, chromomycins, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, detorubicin, 6-diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine, doxorubicin, epirubicin, esorubicin, idarubicin, marcellomycin, mitomycins, mycophenolic acid, nogalamycin, olivomycins, peplomycin, potfiromycin, puromycin, quelamycin, rodorubicin, streptonigrin, streptozocin, tubercidin, ubenimex, zinostatin, zorubicin; anti estrogens including for example tamoxifen, raloxifene, aromatase inhibiting 4(5)-imidazoles, 4-hydroxytamoxifen, trioxifene, keoxifene, LY 117018, onapristone, and toremifene (Fareston); anti-metabolites such as methotrexate and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU); folic acid

analogues such as denopterin, methotrexate, pteropterin, trimetrexate; aziridines such as benzodopa, carboquone, meturedopa, and uredopa; ethylenimines and methylamelamines including altretamine, triethylenemelamine, trietylenephosphoramidate, triethylenethiophosphoramidate and trimethylolmelamine; folic acid replenisher such as frolinic acid; nitrogen mustards such as chlorambucil, chlornaphazine, cholophosphamide, estramustine, ifosfamide, mechlorethamine, mechlorethamine oxide hydrochloride, melphalan, novembichin, phenesterine, prednimustine, trofosfamide, uracil mustard; nitrosoureas such as carmustine, chlorozotocin, fotemustine, lomustine, nimustine, ranimustine; platinum analogs such as cisplatin and carboplatin; vinblastine; platinum; proteins such as arginine deiminase and asparaginase; purine analogs such as fludarabine, 6-mercaptopurine, thiamiprine, thioguanine; pyrimidine analogs such as ancitabine, azacitidine, 6-azauridine, carmofur, cytarabine, dideoxyuridine, doxifluridine, enocitabine, floxuridine, 5-FU; taxanes, e.g. paclitaxel (TAXOL[®], Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology, Princeton, N.J.) and docetaxel (TAXOTERE[®], Rhne-Poulenc Rorer, Antony, France); topoisomerase inhibitor RFS 2000; thymidylate synthase inhibitor (such as Tomudex); additional chemotherapeutics including aceglatone; aldophosphamide glycoside; aminolevulinic acid; amsacrine; bestabucil; bisantrene; edatraxate; defofamine; demecolcine; diaziquone; difluoromethylornithine (DMFO); elformithine; elliptinium acetate; etoglucid; gallium nitrate; hydroxyurea; lentinan; lonidamine; mitoguazone; mitoxantrone; mopidamol; nitracrine; pentostatin; phenamet; pirarubicin; podophyllinic acid; 2-ethylhydrazide; procarbazine; PSK[®]; razoxane; sizofuran; spirogermanium; tenuazonic acid; triaziquone; 2, 2',2"-trichlorotriethylamine; urethan; vindesine; dacarbazine; mannomustine; mitobronitol; mitolactol; pipobroman; gacytosine; arabinoside ("Ara-C"); cyclophosphamide; thiotepa; chlorambucil; gemcitabine; 6-thioguanine; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; etoposide (VP-16); ifosfamide; mitomycin C; mitoxantrone; vincristine; vinorelbine; navelbine; novantrone; teniposide; daunomycin; aminopterin; xeloda; ibandronate; CPT-11; retinoic acid; esperamicins; capecitabine. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids or derivatives of any of the above may also be used.

[0239] A chemotherapeutic or other cytotoxic agent may be administered as a prodrug. By "prodrug" as used herein is meant a precursor or derivative form of a pharmaceutically active substance that is less cytotoxic to tumor cells compared to the parent drug and is capable of being enzymatically activated or converted into the more active parent form. See, for example Wilman, 1986, Biochemical Society Transactions, 615th Meeting Belfast, 14:375-382; Stella et al., "Prodrugs: A Chemical Approach to Targeted Drug Delivery," Directed Drug Delivery; and Borchardt *et al.*, (ed.): 247-267, Humana Press, 1985. The prodrugs that may find use with immunoglobulins disclosed herein include but are not limited to phosphate-containing prodrugs, thiophosphate-containing prodrugs, sulfate-containing prodrugs, peptide-containing prodrugs, D-amino acid-modified prodrugs, glycosylated prodrugs, beta-lactam-containing prodrugs, optionally substituted phenoxyacetamide-containing prodrugs or optionally substituted phenylacetamide-containing prodrugs, 5-fluorocytosine and other 5-fluorouridine prodrugs which can be converted into the more active cytotoxic free drug. Examples of cytotoxic drugs that can be derivatized into a prodrug form for use with the antibodies disclosed herein include but are not limited to any of the aforementioned chemotherapeutic

agents.

[0240] A variety of other therapeutic agents may find use for administration with the antibodies disclosed herein. In one embodiment, the immunoglobulin is administered with an anti-angiogenic agent. By "anti-angiogenic agent" as used herein is meant a compound that blocks, or interferes to some degree, the development of blood vessels. The anti-angiogenic factor may, for instance, be a small molecule or a protein, for example an antibody, Fc fusion, or cytokine, that binds to a growth factor or growth factor receptor involved in promoting angiogenesis. In one embodiment, an anti-angiogenic factor may be an antibody that binds to Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF). Other agents that inhibit signaling through VEGF may also be used, for example RNA-based therapeutics that reduce levels of VEGF or VEGF-R expression, VEGF-toxin fusions, Regeneron's VEGF-trap, and antibodies that bind VEGF-R. In an alternate embodiment, the antibody is administered with a therapeutic agent that induces or enhances adaptive immune response, for example an antibody that targets CTLA-4. Additional anti-angiogenesis agents include, but are not limited to, angiostatin (plasminogen fragment), antithrombin III, angiozyme, ABT-627, Bay 12-9566, benefin, bevacizumab, bisphosphonates, BMS-275291, cartilage-derived inhibitor (CDI), CAI, CD59 complement fragment, CEP-7055, Col 3, combretastatin A-4, endostatin (collagen XVIII fragment), farnesyl transferase inhibitors, fibronectin fragment, gro-beta, halofuginone, heparinases, heparin hexasaccharide fragment, HMV833, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), IM-862, interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, interferon inducible protein 10 (IP-10), interleukin-12, kringle 5 (plasminogen fragment), marimastat, metalloproteinase inhibitors (e.g. TIMPs), 2-methoxyestradiol, MMI 270 (CGS 27023A), plasminogen activator inhibitor (PAI), platelet factor-4 (PF4), prinomastat, prolactin 16kDa fragment, proliferin-related protein (PRP), PTK 787/ZK 222594, retinoids, solimastat, squalamine, SS3304, SU5416, SU6668, SU11248, tetrahydrocortisol-S, tetrathiomolybdate, thalidomide, thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1), TNP-470, transforming growth factor beta (TGF- β), vasculostatin, vasostatin (calreticulin fragment), ZS6126, and ZD6474.

[0241] In one embodiment, the immunoglobulin is administered with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor. By "tyrosine kinase inhibitor" as used herein is meant a molecule that inhibits to some extent tyrosine kinase activity of a tyrosine kinase. Examples of such inhibitors include but are not limited to quinazolines, such as PD 153035, 4-(3-chloroanilino) quinazoline; pyridopyrimidines; pyrimidopyrimidines; pyrrolopyrimidines, such as CGP 59326, CGP 60261 and CGP 62706; pyrazolopyrimidines, 4-(phenylamino)-7H-pyrrolo(2,3-d) pyrimidines; curcumin (diferuloyl methane, 4,5-bis (4-fluoroanilino)phthalimide); tyrphostins containing nitrothiophene moieties; PD-0183805 (Warner-Lambert); antisense molecules (e.g. those that bind to ErbB-encoding nucleic acid); quinoxalines (US 5,804,396); tryphostins (US 5,804,396); ZD6474 (Astra Zeneca); PTK-787 (Novartis/Schering A G); pan-ErbB inhibitors such as C1-1033 (Pfizer); Affinitac (ISIS 3521; Isis/Lilly); Imatinib mesylate (STI571, Gleevec[®]; Novartis); PKI 166 (Novartis); GW2016 (Glaxo SmithKline); C1-1033 (Pfizer); EKB-569 (Wyeth); Semaxinib (Sugen); ZD6474 (AstraZeneca); PTK-787 (Novartis/Schering AG); INC-1C11 (Imclone); or as described in any of the following patent publications: US 5,804,396; PCT WO 99/09016 (American Cyanamid); PCT WO 98/43960 (American Cyanamid); PCT WO 97/38983 (Warner-

Lambert); PCT WO 99/06378 (Warner-Lambert); PCT WO 99/06396 (Warner-Lambert); PCT WO 96/30347 (Pfizer, Inc.); PCT WO 96/33978 (AstraZeneca); PCT WO96/3397 (AstraZeneca); PCT WO 96/33980 (AstraZeneca), gefitinib (IRESSA™, ZD1839, AstraZeneca), and OSI-774 (Tarceva™, OSI Pharmaceuticals/Genentech).

[0242] In another embodiment, the immunoglobulin is administered with one or more immunomodulatory agents. Such agents may increase or decrease production of one or more cytokines, up- or down-regulate self-antigen presentation, mask MHC antigens, or promote the proliferation, differentiation, migration, or activation state of one or more types of immune cells. Immunomodulatory agents include but not limited to: non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) such as aspirin, ibuprofen, celecoxib, diclofenac, etodolac, fenoprofen, indomethacin, ketoralac, oxaprozin, nabumentone, sulindac, tolmentin, rofecoxib, naproxen, ketoprofen, and nabumetone; steroids (e.g. glucocorticoids, dexamethasone, cortisone, hydroxycortisone, methylprednisolone, prednisone, prednisolone, trimcinolone, azulfidineicosanoids such as prostaglandins, thromboxanes, and leukotrienes; as well as topical steroids such as anthralin, calcipotriene, clobetasol, and tazarotene); cytokines such as TGF β , IFN α , IFN β , IFN γ , IL-2, IL-4, IL-10; cytokine, chemokine, or receptor antagonists including antibodies, soluble receptors, and receptor-Fc fusions against BAFF, B7, CCR2, CCR5, CD2, CD3, CD4, CD6, CD7, CD8, CD11, CD14, CD15, CD17, CD18, CD20, CD23, CD28, CD40, CD40L, CD44, CD45, CD52, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD147, CD152, complement factors (C5, D) CTLA4, eotaxin, Fas, ICAM, ICOS, IFN α , IFN β , IFN γ , IFNAR, IgE, IL-1, IL-2, IL-2R, IL-4, IL-5R, IL-6, IL-8, IL-9 IL-12, IL-13, IL-13R1, IL-15, IL-18R, IL-23, integrins, LFA-1, LFA-3, MHC, selectins, TGF β , TNF α , TNF β , TNF-R1, T-cell receptor, including Enbrel® (etanercept), Humira® (adalimumab), and Remicade® (infliximab); heterologous anti-lymphocyte globulin; other immunomodulatory molecules such as 2-amino-6-aryl-5 substituted pyrimidines, anti-idiotypic antibodies for MHC binding peptides and MHC fragments, azathioprine, brequinar, bromocryptine, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporine A, D-penicillamine, deoxyspergualin, FK506, glutaraldehyde, gold, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide, malononitriloamides (e.g. leflunomide), methotrexate, minocycline, mizoribine, mycophenolate mofetil, rapamycin, and sulfasalazine.

[0243] In an alternate embodiment, immunoglobulins disclosed herein are administered with a cytokine. By "cytokine" as used herein is meant a generic term for proteins released by one cell population that act on another cell as intercellular mediators. Examples of such cytokines are lymphokines, monokines, and traditional polypeptide hormones. Included among the cytokines are growth hormone such as human growth hormone, N-methionyl human growth hormone, and bovine growth hormone; parathyroid hormone; thyroxine; insulin; proinsulin; relaxin; prorelaxin; glycoprotein hormones such as follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), and luteinizing hormone (LH); hepatic growth factor; fibroblast growth factor; prolactin; placental lactogen; tumor necrosis factor-alpha and -beta; mullerian-inhibiting substance; mouse gonadotropin-associated peptide; inhibin; activin; vascular endothelial growth factor; integrin; thrombopoietin (TPO); nerve growth factors such as NGF-beta; platelet-growth factor; transforming growth factors (TGFs) such as TGF-alpha and TGF-beta; insulin-like growth factor-I and -II; erythropoietin (EPO); osteoinductive factors;

interferons such as interferon-alpha, beta, and -gamma; colony stimulating factors (CSFs) such as macrophage-CSF (M-CSF); granulocyte-macrophage-CSF (GM-CSF); and granulocyte-CSF (G-CSF); interleukins (ILs) such as IL-1, IL-1alpha, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12; IL-15, a tumor necrosis factor such as TNF-alpha or TNF-beta; and other polypeptide factors including LIF and kit ligand (KL). As used herein, the term cytokine includes proteins from natural sources or from recombinant cell culture, and biologically active equivalents of the native sequence cytokines.

[0244] In one embodiment, cytokines or other agents that stimulate cells of the immune system are co-administered with the immunoglobulin disclosed herein. Such a mode of treatment may enhance desired effector function. For example, agents that stimulate NK cells, including but not limited to IL-2 may be co-administered. In another embodiment, agents that stimulate macrophages, including but not limited to C5a, formyl peptides such as N-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine (Beigier-Bompadre et al. (2003) *Scand. J. Immunol.* 57: 221-8), may be co-administered. Also, agents that stimulate neutrophils, including but not limited to G-CSF, GM-CSF, and the like may be administered. Furthermore, agents that promote migration of such immunostimulatory cytokines may be used. Also additional agents including but not limited to interferon gamma, IL-3 and IL-7 may promote one or more effector functions.

[0245] In an alternate embodiment, cytokines or other agents that inhibit effector cell function are co-administered with the immunoglobulin disclosed herein. Such a mode of treatment may limit unwanted effector function.

[0246] In an additional embodiment, the immunoglobulin is administered with one or more antibiotics, including but not limited to: aminoglycoside antibiotics (e.g. apramycin, arbekacin, bambarmycins, butirosin, dibekacin, gentamicin, kanamycin, neomycin, netilmicin, paromomycin, ribostamycin, sisomycin, spectinomycin), aminocyclitols (e.g. sprctinomycin), amphenicol antibiotics (e.g. azidamfenicol, chloramphenicol, florfrnicol, and thiamphemicol), ansamycin antibiotics (e.g. rifamide and rifampin), carbapenems (e.g. imipenem, meropenem, panipenem); cephalosporins (e.g. cefaclor, cefadroxil, cefamandole, cefatrizine, cefazedone, cefozopran, cefpimizole, cefpiramide, cefpirome, cefprozil, cefuroxime, cefixime, cephalixin, cephradine), cephamycins (cefbuperazone, cefoxitin, cefminox, cefmetazole, and cefotetan); lincosamides (e.g. clindamycin, lincomycin); macrolide (e.g. azithromycin, brefeldin A, clarithromycin, erythromycin, roxithromycin, tobramycin), monobactams (e.g. aztreonam, carumonam, and tigernonam); mupirocin; oxacephems (e.g. flomoxef, latamoxef, and moxalactam); penicillins (e.g. amdinocillin, amdinocillin pivoxil, amoxicillin, bacampicillin, bexzylpenicillinic acid, benzylpenicillin sodium, epicillin, fenbenicillin, floxacillin, penamecillin, penethamate hydriodide, penicillin o-benethamine, penicillin O, penicillin V, penicillin V benzoate, penicillin V hydrabamine, penimepicycline, and phencihicillin potassium); polypeptides (e.g. bacitracin, colistin, polymixin B, teicoplanin, vancomycin); quinolones (amifloxacin, cinoxacin, ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, enrofloxacin, feroxacin, flumequine, gatifloxacin, gemifloxacin, grepafloxacin, lomefloxacin, moxifloxacin, nalidixic acid, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, oxolinic acid, pefloxacin, pipemidic acid, rosoxacin, rifloxacin, sparfloxacin, temafloxacin, tosufloxacin, trovafloxacin); rifampin; streptogramins (e.g. quinupristin,

dalfopristin); sulfonamides (sulfanilamide, sulfamethoxazole); tetracyclenes (chlortetracycline, demeclocycline hydrochloride, demethylchlortetracycline, doxycycline, duramycin, minocycline, neomycin, oxytetracycline, streptomycin, tetracycline, vancomycin).

[0247] Anti-fungal agents such as amphotericin B, ciclopirox, clotrimazole, econazole, fluconazole, flucytosine, itraconazole, ketoconazole, niconazole, nystatin, terbinafine, terconazole, and tioconazole may also be used.

[0248] Antiviral agents including protease inhibitors, reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and others, including type I interferons, viral fusion inhibitors, and neuramidase inhibitors, may also be used. Examples of antiviral agents include, but are not limited to, acyclovir, adefovir, amantadine, amprenavir, cleladine, enfuvirtide, entecavir, foscarnet, gangcyclovir, idoxuridine, indinavir, lopinavir, pleconaril, ribavirin, rimantadine, ritonavir, saquinavir, trifluridine, vidarabine, and zidovudine, may be used.

[0249] The immunoglobulins disclosed herein may be combined with other therapeutic regimens. For example, in one embodiment, the patient to be treated with an immunoglobulin disclosed herein may also receive radiation therapy. Radiation therapy can be administered according to protocols commonly employed in the art and known to the skilled artisan. Such therapy includes but is not limited to cesium, iridium, iodine, or cobalt radiation. The radiation therapy may be whole body irradiation, or may be directed locally to a specific site or tissue in or on the body, such as the lung, bladder, or prostate. Typically, radiation therapy is administered in pulses over a period of time from about 1 to 2 weeks. The radiation therapy may, however, be administered over longer periods of time. For instance, radiation therapy may be administered to patients having head and neck cancer for about 6 to about 7 weeks. Optionally, the radiation therapy may be administered as a single dose or as multiple, sequential doses. The skilled medical practitioner can determine empirically the appropriate dose or doses of radiation therapy useful herein. In accordance with another, an immunoglobulin disclosed herein and one or more other anti-cancer therapies are employed to treat cancer cells *ex vivo*. It is contemplated that such *ex vivo* treatment may be useful in bone marrow transplantation and particularly, autologous bone marrow transplantation. For instance, treatment of cells or tissue(s) containing cancer cells with immunoglobulin and one or more other anti-cancer therapies, such as described above, can be employed to deplete or substantially deplete the cancer cells prior to transplantation in a recipient patient.

[0250] It is of course contemplated that the antibodies disclosed herein may employ in combination with still other therapeutic techniques such as surgery or phototherapy.

EXAMPLES

[0251] Examples are provided below are for illustrative purposes only. These examples are not meant to constrain any embodiment disclosed herein to any particular application or theory of operation.

Example 1. Methods for inhibiting FcγRIIb⁺ cells

[0252] FcγRIIb is expressed on a variety of immune cells, including B cells, plasma cells, dendritic cells, monocytes, and macrophages, where it plays a critical role in immune regulation. In its normal role on B cells, FcγRIIb serves as a feedback mechanism to modulate B cell activation through the B cell receptor (BCR). Engagement of B cell antigen receptor (BCR) by immune complexed antigen on mature B cells activates an intracellular signaling cascade, including calcium mobilization, which leads to cell proliferation and differentiation. However, as IgG antibodies with specificity to the antigen are produced, the associated immune complexes (ICs) can crosslink the BCR with FcγRIIb, whereupon the activation of BCR is inhibited by engagement of FcγRIIb and associated intracellular signaling pathways that interfere with the downstream pathways of BCR activation.

[0253] B cells function not only to produce antibodies and cytokines that control immune response, they are also antigen presenting cells (APCs). Internalization of antigen by BCR into a B cell can play a role in presentation to and activation of T cells. Regulation of B cell activation through the BCR is also potentially regulated by antibody engagement of FcγRIIb. Other APCs such as dendritic cells, macrophages, and monocytes, are capable of internalizing antibody-bound antigen through activating receptors such as FcγRIIa, FcγRIIIa, and FcγRI. Expression of FcγRIIb on these cell types, particularly dendritic cells, can inhibit activation of these cell types and subsequent presentation to and activation of T cells (Desai et al., 2007, J Immunol).

[0254] A strategy for inhibiting activation of the aforementioned cell types is to use a single immunoglobulin to coengage FcγRIIb with surface antigen present on the FcγRIIb⁺ cell. In the case of B cells, based on the natural biological mechanism, this would potentially involve dual targeting of FcγRIIb and BCR, with the goal of mimicking immune complex-mediated suppression of B cell activation. FIG. 3 illustrates one such potential mechanism, in which an antibody is used to coengage both FcγRIIb via its Fc region, and a target antigen associated with BCR complex, in this example CD19, via its Fv region.

Example 2. Engineering immunoglobulins with selectively enhanced affinity for FcγRIIb

[0255] Under physiological conditions, bridging of the BCR with FcγRIIb and subsequent B cell suppression occurs via immune complexes of IgGs and cognate antigen. The design strategy was to reproduce this effect using a single crosslinking antibody. Human IgG binds human FcγRIIb with weak affinity (approximately 1 μM for IgG1), and FcγRIIb-mediated inhibition occurs in response to immune-complexed but not monomeric IgG. It was reasoned that increasing Fc affinity to this receptor would be required for maximal inhibition of B cell activation. Protein engineering methods were used to design and screen Fc variants for

enhanced FcγRIIb binding.

[0256] Using solved structures of the human Fc/FcγRIIb complex (and the sequences of the human FcγRs, structural and sequence analysis were used to identify FcγR positions that contribute to FcγRIIb affinity and selectivity relative to the activating receptors. The design strategy employed two steps. First, FcγR positions that are determinants of FcγRIIb and FcγRIIIa binding selectivity were identified by accounting for proximity to the FcγR/Fc interface and amino acid dissimilarity between FcγRIIb and FcγRIIIa. Second, sequence positions in the Fc region proximal to these FcγR positions were identified. Fc variants were designed that incorporate substitutions at these positions.

[0257] A library of Fc variants was generated and screened to explore amino acid modifications at these positions (see U.S. Patent No. 8,063,187 to Chu et al). Variants were generated and screened in the context of an antibody targeting the antigen CD19, a regulatory component of the BCR coreceptor complex. The Fv region of the antibody is a humanized and affinity matured version of antibody 4G7, and is referred to herein as HuAM4G7. The amino acid sequences of this antibody are provided in FIG. 14A - FIG. 14D. The Fv genes for this antibody were subcloned into the mammalian expression vector pTT5 (National Research Council Canada). Mutations in the Fc domain were introduced using site-directed mutagenesis (QuikChange, Stratagene, Cedar Creek, TX). In addition, control knock out variants with ablated affinity for Fc receptors were generated that comprise the substitution L328R, and either a G236R substitution or an Arg inserted after position 236. These variants (G236R/L328R and [^]236R/L328R) are referred to as Fc-KO or FcγR knockout. To serve as non-CD19 Fc isotype controls, anti-respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) and anti-FITC antibodies were constructed in the pTT5 vector by fusing the appropriate V_L and V_H regions to the C_LK and C_H1-3 domains with Fc changes. Heavy and light chain constructs were cotransfected into HEK293E cells for expression, and antibodies were purified using protein A affinity chromatography (Pierce Biotechnology, Rockford, IL).

[0258] Human Fc receptor proteins FcγRI and FcγRIIb for binding and competition studies were obtained from R&D Systems (Minneapolis, MN). Genes encoding FcγRIIa and FcγRIIIa receptor proteins were obtained from the Mammalian Gene Collection (ATCC), and subcloned into pTT5 vector (National Research Council Canada) containing 6X His and GST-tags. Allelic forms of the receptors (H131 and R131 for FcγRIIa and V158 and F158 for FcγRIIIa) were generated using QuikChange mutagenesis. Vectors encoding the receptors were transfected into HEK293T cells, and proteins were purified using nickel affinity chromatography.

[0259] Variants were screened for receptor affinity using Biacore™ technology, also referred to as Biacore herein, a surface plasmon resonance (SPR) based technology for studying biomolecular interactions in real time. SPR measurements were performed using a Biacore 3000 instrument (Biacore, Piscataway, NJ). A protein A/G (Pierce Biotechnology) CM5 biosensor chip (Biacore) was generated using a standard primary amine coupling protocol. All measurements were performed using HBS-EP buffer (10 mM HEPES pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 3 mM EDTA, 0.005% vol/vol surfactant P20, Biacore). Antibodies at 20 nM or 50 nM in HBS-EP

buffer were immobilized on the protein A/G surface and FcγRs were injected. After each cycle, the surface was regenerated by injecting glycine buffer (10 mM, pH 1.5). Data were processed by zeroing time and response before the injection of FcγR and by subtracting appropriate nonspecific signals (response of reference channel and injection of running buffer). Kinetic analyses were performed by global fitting of binding data with a 1:1 Langmuir binding model using BIAevaluation software (Biacore).

[0260] A representative set of sensorgrams for binding of select variant anti-CD19 antibodies to FcγRIIb is shown in FIG. 4.

[0261] A useful quantity for analysis of the variants is their fold affinity relative to WT IgG1, which is generated by dividing the K_d for binding of WT IgG1 by the K_d for binding of variant for each receptor. These fold affinity results are provided in FIGs. 5A-5D. A number of variants have FcγRIIb binding enhancements over 2 logs, and substantially reduced or ablated affinities for the activating receptors. In particular, S267E (single substitution) as well as L235Y/S267E, G236D/S267E, S239D/S267E, S267E/H268E, and S267E/L328F (double substitutions) have markedly higher affinity for FcγRIIb. In addition, these variant have affinity for the activating receptor FcγRIIIa that is either comparable to native IgG1, modestly enhanced, or even significantly reduced.

[0262] The variant with the highest affinity for FcγRIIb, S267E/L328F, shows over 2 orders of magnitude improvement in affinity to FcγRIIb, and significantly reduced affinity to the activating receptors, including FcγRIIIa, FcγRI, and H131 FcγRIIa.

[0263] In order to validate the Biacore data and evaluate receptor binding of the variants on the cell surface, binding of select antibodies to cells expressing FcγRIIb was measured. Since HEK293T cells do not express CD19 or FcγRs, transfection of these cells with FcγRIIb allowed an analysis of antibody binding to Fc receptors in an isolated system on a cell surface. HEK293T cells in DMEM with 10% FBS were transfected with human FcγRIIb cDNA in pCMV6 expression vector (Origene Technologies, Rockville, MD), cultured for 3 days, harvested, washed twice in PBS, resuspended in PBS with 0.1% BSA (PBS/BSA), and aliquoted at 2×10^5 cells per well into 96-well microtiter plates. Fc variant antibodies were serially diluted in PBS/BSA then added to the cells and incubated with mixing for 1 h at room temperature. After extensive washing with PBS/BSA, phycoerythrin (PE)-labeled anti-human-Fab-specific goat F(ab')₂ fragment was added for detection. Cells were incubated for 30 min at room temperature, washed, and resuspended in PBS/BSA. Binding was evaluated using a FACSCanto II flow cytometer (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA), and the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) was plotted as a function of antibody concentration using GraphPad Prism software (GraphPad Software, San Diego, CA) from which half-maximal binding (EC₅₀) values were determined by sigmoidal dose response modeling.

[0264] Receptor expression levels were assessed prior to binding of antibodies, and half-maximal effective concentration (EC₅₀) values of the MFI at different antibody concentrations were determined. FIG. 6 shows the results of this experiment. The EC₅₀ values of the variants

tested showed a similar rank order as the Biacore results. The cell-surface binding confirmed that the S267E/L328F variant of those tested has the highest affinity for FcγRIIb, with an EC50 approximately 320-fold relative to WT IgG1. The strong agreement between these cell surface binding data and the Biacore binding data support the accuracy of the affinity measurements.

[0265] Although the variants were screened in the context of human IgG1, it is contemplated that the variants could be used in the context of other antibody isotypes, for example including but not limited to human IgG2, human IgG3, and human IgG4 (FIG. 1). In order to explore the transferability of the variants to other antibody isotypes, the S267E/L328F variant was constructed and tested in the context of a IgG1/2 ELLGG antibody, which is a variant of an IgG2 Fc region (US Pub. No. 2006/0134105). The mutations were constructed, antibodies purified, and binding data carried out as described above. FIG. 7 shows affinities of the IgG1 and IgG1/2 variant antibodies to the human FcγRs as determined by Biacore. The data indicate that the greatly enhanced FcγRIIb affinity and the overall FcγR binding profile are maintained in the variant IgG2 Fc region, thus supporting the use of the variants in other isotype contexts.

[0266] Collectively, the above data indicate that variants having specific substitutions provide the targeted properties, namely enhanced affinity for FcγRIIb, and selectively enhanced FcγRIIb affinity relative to the activating receptors FcγRI, FcγRIIa, and FcγRIIIa. Substitutions to enhance affinity to FcγRIIb include: 234, 235, 236, 239, 267, 268, and 328.

[0267] Non-limiting combinations of positions for making substitution to enhance affinity to FcγRIIb include: 235/267, 236/267, 236/267, 267/328, and 268/267. Substitutions for enhancing affinity to FcγRIIb include: L234W, L235I, L235Y, L235R, L235D, G236D, G236N, S239D, S267D, S267E, H268E, H268D, L328F, and L328Y. Combinations of substitutions for enhancing affinity to FcγRIIb include: L235D/S267E, L235Y/S267E, L235D/S267D, L235I/S267E, L235I/S267D, L235Y/S267D, G236D/S267E, G236D/S267D, S267E/L328F, S267D/L328F, H268D/S267E, H268D/S267D, H268E/S267E, H268E/S267D, and G236D/S267E/L328F.

Example 3. Immunoglobulins inhibit BCR-mediated primary human B cell viability

[0268] Although normal B cells have a long in vivo half-life of approximately five weeks, their lifespan is greatly reduced in vitro. BCR stimulation by crosslinking antibodies such as anti-IgM or anti-CD79b counteracts this in vitro predisposition towards apoptosis, leading to B cell activation and increased B cell viability. To demonstrate this, an ATP-dependent B cell viability assay was performed. Human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were purified from leukapheresis of anonymous healthy volunteers (HemaCare, Van Nuys, CA) using Ficoll-Paque Plus density gradients (Amersham Biosciences, Newark, NJ). Primary human B cells were purified from PBMCs using a B cell enrichment kit (StemCell Technologies, Vancouver, British Columbia). Murine anti-human CD79b (clone SN8) was purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). Polyclonal anti-mu F(ab')₂ was purchased from Jackson

Immunoresearch Lab (West Grove, PA). Anti-mu or anti-CD79b antibody serial dilutions were performed in triplicate in 96-well microtiter plates containing RPMI1640 with 10% FBS. Purified primary human B cells ($5-7.5 \times 10^4$ per well) were added to a final volume of 100 μ l, and incubated at 37°C for 3 days. ATP-dependent luminescence was quantified to determine cell viability (Cell Titer-Glo Cell Viability Assay, Promega, Madison, WI) and a Topcount luminometer (PerkinElmer, Waltham, MA) was used for data acquisition. FIGs. 15A and 15B show the results of the assay, demonstrating the survival of primary human B cells upon BCR activation, here carried out by crosslinking with anti-mu (A) or anti-CD79b (B) antibodies. In vivo such activation would occur via immune complexed antigen, which for example could be an infectious agent, or in the cause of an autoimmune or allergic reaction could be an autoimmune antigen or allergen.

[0269] The ATP-dependent luminescence assay was used to examine if BCR activation-mediated viability of primary human B cells could be suppressed by an anti-CD19 antibody having enhanced Fc affinity for Fc γ R11b. The above experiment was repeated, except that antibody serial dilutions of WT, variant, and control antibodies were performed in triplicate in 96-well microtiter plates containing RPMI 1640 with 10% FBS, plus anti-CD79b at 1 μ g/ml to stimulate BCR. The results are shown in FIG. 9. Again, B cells possessed low viability in the absence of BCR crosslinking, and addition of 10 μ g/ml anti-CD79b antibody stimulated survival by about 6-fold (cells alone vs. anti-CD79b). Anti-CD19-S267E/L328F, the variant with the highest Fc γ R11b affinity, inhibited BCR-stimulated viability in a dose-dependent manner. In contrast, control antibodies including anti-CD19-IgG1 (Fv control) and anti-RSV-S267E/L328F (Fc control) minimally suppressed viability. To assess if this inhibitory effect required coengagement of CD19 and Fc γ R11b, as opposed to simultaneous binding of each receptor by different antibodies, the anti-CD19-S267E/L328F variant was compared to a combination of anti-CD19-IgG1 and anti-RSV-S267E/L328F controls at equal concentrations. The combination of these antibodies should simultaneously bind to both CD19 and Fc γ R11b but, unlike anti-CD19-S267E/L328F, is unable to crosslink these receptors. As shown in FIG. 9, the combination failed to suppress BCR activation-induced survival, indicating that coengagement of Fc γ R11b and CD19 by a single molecule is required to inhibit BCR-mediated viability.

Example 4. Immunoglobulins inhibit BCR-dependent anti-apoptotic effect in primary human B cells

[0270] Although normal B cells in vivo have a long half-life of approximately ~5 weeks, in vitro this lifespan is greatly reduced, with increased apoptosis due to the lack of appropriate niche. B cell activation via stimulation via the BCR induces an anti-apoptotic effect and prolongs viability, as demonstrated in FIG. 8. In order to determine whether the antiproliferative activity of the 11bE variant was a result of neutralizing BCR-mediated survival signals, thereby allowing in vitro apoptosis to proceed, an annexin-V staining assay was performed. 1×10^5 purified primary human B cells were incubated for 24 h at 37°C in triplicate with 1 μ g/ml anti-CD79b and serial dilutions of anti-CD19 or control antibodies in 100 μ l RPMI1640 with 10% FBS. After incubation, cells were harvested and stained with PE-conjugated annexin-V (Biovision,

Mountain View, CA) and 7-amino-actinomycin D (7-AAD, Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) at 5 µg/ml. The annexin-V-positive/7-AAD-negative cells were acquired using a FACSCanto II flow cytometer, and analyzed with FACSDiva 5 analysis software (BD Biosciences).

[0271] The data are shown in FIG. 10. Annexin-V staining of primary human B cells cultured in the presence or absence of anti-CD79b confirmed that apoptosis was suppressed by BCR activation (FIG. 10, cells alone vs. anti-CD79b). This survival signal was neutralized in a dose-dependent manner by anti-CD19-S267E/L328F, but not by anti-RSV-S267E/L328F Fc control or anti-CD19-IgG1 Fv control antibodies. Inhibition of the anti-apoptotic effect, like inhibition of calcium mobilization and cell proliferation, requires coengagement of CD19 and FcγRIIb by a single antibody, because the combination of anti-CD19-IgG1 and anti-RSV-S267E/L328F (Fv and Fc controls, respectively) did not stimulate apoptosis. These data indicate that the anti-CD19 IIbE variant inhibits BCR-induced B cell proliferation by suppressing anti-apoptotic survival signals.

Example 5. In vivo data demonstrating potential for treating autoimmune or inflammatory disorder

[0272] A hallmark of autoimmunity in mouse and human is dysregulation of FcγRIIb expression resulting in lower surface level of this inhibitory receptor, leading to an elevated level of B cell activation and consequential failure of self-reactive B cell inhibition and production of plasma cells secreting self-antigen specific immunoglobulins. Such self-reactive immunoglobulin immune complexes are etiologic agents in various organ failures in systemic autoimmunity and other arthritic inflammations such as systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and rheumatoid arthritis (RA). The immunoglobulins disclosed herein were assessed using a huPBL-SCID mouse model as a proxy, by examining B cell activity measured by the number of B cells and plasma cell development by detecting the antigen specific immunoglobulins. In this method, human PBLs from normal or diseased (e.g., SLE or RA) donors are engrafted to immunodeficient SCID mice and treated with the inhibitory immunoglobulin described herein, then challenged with an antigen to examine the course of B cell development into plasma cells. In such case, the production of antigen-specific immunoglobulins is inhibited from which can be inferred inhibition of both B cell activation and differentiation.

[0273] The protocol for this study is provided in FIG. 11A. Four different groups of mice with five mice in each group were engrafted with human PBLs from a healthy donor. At day 16, test articles consisting of PBS (vehicle control), anti-CD19 with native IgG1 Fc (anti-CD19 IgG1 WT), anti-CD19 with IgG1 Fc of enhanced affinity for FcγRIIb (anti-CD19 S267E/L328F) or Rituximab IgG1 anti-CD20 were given 10 mg/kg twice weekly for a total of 6 doses. At day 24, antigen challenge with tetanus toxoid fragment C was given, and mice were sacrificed at days 31 and 38. Tetanus toxoid (TT) specific antibody production was examined. The results of this experiment are shown in FIG. 11B. The data shows that before the antigen challenge, the level of anti-TT specific antibody was very low in all the groups. After immunization, the untreated PBS control group showed the highest level of anti-TT specific antibody level. In comparison,

the B cell reducing anti-CD20 antibody produced low level of antigen specific antibody level. After immunization, the anti-CD19 S267E/L328F group showed the lowest level of antigen specific antibodies, whereas the anti-CD19 IgG1 WT produced a higher level of antigen specific antibody. These in vivo data show that the anti-CD19 antibody with enhanced FcγRIIb affinity is capable of inhibiting B cell activation and immunoglobulin secreting plasma cell differentiation, and thus support the potential of the immunoglobulins disclosed herein for treating autoimmune and inflammatory disorders.

Example 6. Co-engagement of FcγRIIb

[0274] The S267E/L328F (high FcγRIIb affinity) variant, along with WT IgG1 and Fc-KO variant(s) (^236R/L328R and/or G236R/L328R) were cloned into antibodies specific for CD19 expression. FIG. 14A - FIG. 14D list the heavy and light chain variable regions (VH and VL) of the antibodies used. The VH and VL genes targeting these antigens were constructed by gene synthesis, and variants were constructed, expressed, and purified as described above.

[0275] The effect of high affinity co-engagement of these antigens with FcγRIIb was evaluated using the ATP-dependent luminescence B cell viability assay as described above. FIG. 12 shows the results. The data further support that CD19 is an effective co-target for using high affinity FcγRIIb co-engagement to inhibit B cell activation. This is consistent with its role as the signaling component of the BCR complex. Results using two additional anti-CD19 antibodies again confirmed the amenability of this antigen to controlling B cell activation using high affinity FcγRIIb co-ligation, irrespective of the specific epitope targeted (FIG. 13).

Example 7. Trial of an anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F, a reversible inhibitor of CD19+ cells, in IgG4-Related Disease.

[0276] IgG4-related disease (IgG4-RD) is an immune-mediated condition responsible for fibroinflammatory lesions that can lead to irreversible damage. No approved therapies for IgG4-RD exist.

[0277] A monoclonal anti-CD19 antibody with the Fc modification S267E/L328F was used to treat IgG4-RD. The anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F in this example has a heavy chain of SEQ ID NO:9 and a light chain of SEQ ID NO:7, and is a humanized anti-CD19 antibody with an Fc portion engineered for increased affinity (200- to 400-fold over native IgG) to FcγRIIb, the only Fc receptor on B cells. The antibody binds to FcγRIIb + cells and coengages CD19 thereby enhancing the natural regulatory role of FcγRIIb (inhibition of B cell activation) (FIG. 15B). Co-ligation of CD19 and FcγRIIb leads to downregulation and inhibition of B lineage cells bearing these targets. Reversible inhibition of B cell function without B cell ablation is one potential advantage of this approach.

[0278] The trial was an open-label investigation of the antibody in subjects with active IgG4-RD having an IgG4-RD Responder Index (IgG4-RD RI) of ≥ 3 and disease activity in one or more organ systems.

[0279] The antibody (5 mg/kg) is administered IV every 14 days for up to a total of 12 infusions. Subjects were included if they had active IgG4-RD, a compatible pattern of organ involvement consistent with IgG4-RD that cannot be attributed to other causes, histopathologically-proven diagnosis of IgG4-RD, and a peripheral blood plasmablast count of >900 cells/mL and/or elevated IgG4-RD levels during screening.

[0280] Fifteen patients were enrolled and received a median number of 7 infusions (range 1 to 12). The mean age among the fifteen patients enrolled was 63 years (range: 43 to 77 years). Ten patients were male, and five were female. Twelve were Caucasian, one was black, and two were Asian. The patients had a mean serum IgG4 of 220 mg/dL (range: 25 - 2415; normal 3.9 - 86.4 mg/dL). The mean baseline IgG4-RD RI score was 12 (range: 2 - 30). The patients had active inflammatory disease in at least one organ system (range: 1 - 10, mean 4) (FIG. 16) with a median of 4 organs involved (range 1-10) at the time of study entry. The organs most commonly affected were lymph nodes (11 patients; 73%), submandibular glands (9 patients; 60%), parotid glands (8 patients; 53%), and lacrimal glands (7 patients, 47%) (FIG. 17). Organ site involvement occurring at a frequency of $\geq 50\%$ included lymph nodes, submandibular glands, and parotid glands. Ten patients (67%) were previously treated. Five of the fifteen patients were on steroids at baseline.

[0281] Positron emission tomography (PET) scans were performed at baseline and at three and six months. The primary outcome measure is the proportion of patients on day 169 with decrease in the IgG4-RD RI ≥ 2 compared to baseline. Glucocorticoids are permitted but not required at entry and must be discontinued by two months. Other immunosuppressive medications are not allowed. Mechanistic studies are performed at baseline and at selected intervals.

[0282] The study was designed to measure the proportion of patients with an improvement in IgG4-RD activity, wherein an improvement of disease activity is defined by a decrease of IgG4-RD responder index greater than or equal to 2 points relative to the pre-administration disease activity score. The study also measured the number and percent of patients experiencing a treatment-emergent adverse event as assessed by CTCAE v4.3.

[0283] Every other week intravenous administration of the anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F was well tolerated. Fourteen of the fifteen patients dosed with antibody have showed a decrease of ≥ 2 points in the IgG4-RD RI, twelve of them within 2 weeks (i.e. after a single dose)(FIG. 18), with responses deepening overtime. Five patients have reached the end of the study with an IgG4-RD RI of 0 (no disease activity- definition of remission). Three patents discontinued treatment prior to the completion of 12 doses. Of the five patients who were on steroids at baseline, all were able to taper and discontinue.

[0284] Administration of the anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F demonstrated potent but reversible B cell inhibition. Following administration of 2 mg/kg of the antibody, a rapid drop in cells expressing CD86 was observed, CD86 expression then slowly returned to baseline at about 100 days following administration of the immunoglobulin (FIG. 19A). CD86 expression is an indication of B cell activation, thus the reduction in CD86 expression suggests that the antibody effectively inhibits B cell activation. Further, administration of 2 mg/kg of the antibody resulted in a reversible decline in peripheral B cell counts (FIG. 19B). These counts returned to normal at about 40-60 days following administration of the antibody. Additionally, subjects were challenged with tetanus antigen and then administered varying doses the antibody ranging from 0.03 to 10 mg/kg. In subjects administered the antibody, there was a detectable drop in antitetanus IgG relative to placebo-treated subjects (FIG. 19C). These results demonstrate that the antibody inhibits B cell activation in response to antigen challenge.

[0285] In subjects with IgG4 related disease administered the antibody, a significant reduction in both total B cells and plasmablasts was also observed following treatment. Flow cytometry was used to measure counts of total B cells via CD19 and CD79b expression and counts of plasmablasts via CD38 and CD27 expression. The gating strategy for B cells and plasmablasts during treatment is shown in FIG. 20.

[0286] FIG. 21 shows a summary of the B cell numbers during treatment, by patient. Total B cell (CD79b+) numbers for eleven of fourteen patients decreased quickly to about 40-50% after beginning treatment. Three patients showed later decreases in total B cell numbers.

[0287] FIG. 22A-22B shows a summary of the plasmablasts numbers during treatment. Plasmablasts are immature plasma cells. Plasmablasts secrete more antibodies than B cells, but less than plasma cells. They divide rapidly and are still capable of internalizing antigens and presenting them to T cells. Patients having IgG4-RD have a higher number of CD19+ plasmablasts than healthy individuals. FIG. 23 shows that plasmablasts at baseline are elevated (99.07 ± 16.84 CD19+ plasmablasts per 10^4 CD19+ B cells (mean $\pm$ SEM)) as compared to healthy donors (13.73 ± 3.395 CD19+ plasmablasts per 10^4 CD19+ B cells (mean $\pm$ SEM)). Both CD79b+ plasmablasts (FIG. 22A) and total plasmablasts (FIG. 22A) were reduced 4-5 fold by seven days after the start of treatment in all (fourteen) patients. Notably, plasmablasts decreased by 80-90% in ten of fourteen patients.

[0288] Individual B cell and plasmablast counts, as well as serum IgG4 levels (mg/dL) for several patents are discussed further below.

[0289] Prior to treatment with the antibody, patient one had an RI of 18 and exhibited IgG4-related sclerosing cholangitis & AIP, tender submandibular gland swelling, and tender lacrimal glands. This patient was previously on steroid therapy. By day 169, this patient had an RI of 0, was off steroids, and continued to do well months after the trial. Patient one's B cell and plasmablast counts, as well as serum IgG4 levels (mg/dL) is summarized by day of treatment in Table 1 below.

TABLE 1

Day	B cells	PB	IgG4 mg/dL (< 86)
1	108	1716	349.0
8	55	365	384.0
15	86	458	354.0
29	67	393	292.5
85	67	397	ND
169	73	603	205.6
197	122	1626	222.6

[0290] Prior to treatment with the antibody patient two exhibited IgG4-related Mikulicz disease, orbital disease, lung involvement, and right seminal vesicle involvement. Patient two had an RI of 16 prior to treatment and had previously been treated with Rituximab. By day 85, this patient had an RI of 0. Patient two's B cell and plasmablast counts, as well as serum IgG4 levels (mg/dL) is summarized by day of treatment in Table 2 below.

TABLE 2

Day	B cells	PB	IgG4 mg/dL (< 86)
1	76	1247	920
8	70	280	1021
15	77	344	969
29	57	188	935
85	60	160	683
169	39	291	513
197	59	522	494

[0291] Overall, this data demonstrates that anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F treatment in active IgG4-RD is tolerated well. Treatment responses (decrease of IgG4-RD RI of ≥ 2) observed in 9 of 11 patients (82%). Initial clinical and peripheral blood response to therapy was observed within two weeks. Across the patient population sustained improvement was common. B cell counts fell swiftly by approximately 50%, with plasmablasts falling even more swiftly than B cells. This data suggests that the antibody is a rapid and effective agent at treating IgG4-RD.

[0292] CD4+ T cells with cytotoxic activity (CD4+CTLs) populations were also examined in the patients receiving anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F. CD4+SLAMF7+ CTL numbers have been reported to be increased in the peripheral blood of IgG4-RD patients. Further, circulating CD4+SLAMF7+ CTL numbers have been reported to diminish in patients with IgG4-RD after rituximab therapy. As shown in FIG. 29, CD4+SLAMF7+ CTL numbers were increased in the peripheral blood of IgG4-RD patients (n=101) compared to the controls (n = 35). Flow

cytometry was used to measure counts of CD4+CTLs via CD4 and SLAMF7 expression in IgG4-RD patients receiving anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F. The gating strategy for B cells and plasmablasts during treatment is shown in FIG. 24. Half of the patients studied had a high enough percentage of distinct circulating CD4+ CTL population (10.1% - 43.6%) prior to therapy to allow analysis during the study. Of these, the results show decreases in CD4 CTLs and effector CD4 CTLs in most of the patients (FIGs. 25A-25B).

[0293] B cell apoptosis was also examined in the patients receiving anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F. Flow cytometry was used to measure counts of B cells, CD4+ T cells, and CD8+ T cells after therapy. The gating strategy for B cells, CD4+ T cells, and CD8+ T cells is shown in FIG. 26. As shown in FIGs. 27A-27L, no significant apoptosis of B cells, CD4+ T cells, or CD8+ T cells was observed.

[0294] BCR linked signaling pathways were also examined in patients after infusion of anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F. Levels of P-BTK, P-AKT, P-ERK, and P-SYK were examined before treatment (FIG. 28A - 28D), 2 hours after treatment (FIG. 28E - 28H), and 24 hours after treatment (FIG. 28I - 28L). FIGs. 28A-28L show that BCR induced phosphorylation of Syk and Btk were abolished in CD20+ B cells 2 hours after infusion of the antibody. Downstream Akt signaling pathway was totally blocked in CD20+ B cells 2 hours after infusion. Downstream Erk signaling pathway does not change after 2 hours, but is partly blocked in CD20+ B cells 24 hours after infusion.

Example 8. Dosage forms of an anti-CD19 antibody with the Fc modification S267E/L328F.

[0295] An anti-CD19 antibody with the Fc modification S267E/L328F was prepared in two dosage forms. The first dosage form was a liquid for intravenous infusion following dilution into normal saline. Each single-use vial contained 100 mg in 10 mL of phosphate buffered saline. The second form was a liquid for subcutaneous delivery provided in a single-use vial containing 125 mg in 1 mL acetate buffered Proline solution. The composition of the IV formulated pharmaceutical product is provided in Table 3. The composition of the SC formulated pharmaceutical product is provided in Table 4.

TABLE 3

Anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F IV formulation			
Name of Ingredient	Function	Reference	Quantity (per mL)
Anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F	Active		10.0 mg
Sodium Phosphate, Monobasic Monohydrate	Buffer	USP	0.58 mg
Sodium Phosphate, Dibasic Heptahydrate	Buffer	USP	1.55 mg
Sodium chloride	Tonicity	USP	8.77 mg

Anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F IV formulation			
Name of Ingredient	Function	Reference	Quantity (per mL)
	Modifier		
Water for Injection	Solvent	USP	qs to 1.0 mL
Polysorbate-20	Surfactant	USP	0.1 mg

TABLE 4

Anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F SC formulation			
Name of Ingredient	Function	Reference	Quantity (per mL)
Anti-CD19 antibody S267E/L328F	Active		125 mg
Sodium Acetate, Trihydrate	Buffer	MC	2.35 mg
Acetic Acid	Tonicity Modifier	MC	0.16 µL
L-Proline	Tonicity Modifier	MC	30 mg
Water for Injection	Solvent	MC	qs to 1.0 mL
Polysorbate-80	Surfactant	MC	0.1 mg

Example 9. Bioavailability.

[0296] To characterize and compare the pharmacokinetics (PK) and bioavailability, the anti-CD19 antibody with the Fc modification S267E/L328F was administered subcutaneously (SC). Study subjects were between the ages of 18 and 55 and divided into 3 cohorts. The SC formulations are described in Example 8. Cohort 1 received 125 mg (1 mL) antibody given SC Q14days X 3. Cohort 2 received 50 mg (2 mL) antibody given SC Q14days X 3. Cohort 3 received 375 mg (3 mL) antibody given SC Q14days X 3.

[0297] Multiple dose SC administration of the antibody was safe and well tolerated at doses of 125 to 375 mg in all 40 subjects administered SC XmAb5871. Treatment emergent adverse events (TEAEs) occurring in subjects receiving any dose of SC XmAb5871 were mild in severity. The only drug-related TEAE occurring in more than two subjects who received any dose of SC antibody was injection site bruising (three subjects, 8%). No subject receiving SC antibody discontinued the study due to an adverse event and there were no serious adverse events during the study. Pharmacokinetic and bioavailability data from the study support an every other week dosing schedule.

REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

Cited references

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- [WO2014113510A1 \[0006\]](#)
- [US20050249723A \[0075\]](#)
- [WO9211018A \[0085\]](#)
- [US5693762A \[0085\]](#)
- [US004590 \[0085\]](#)
- [US810502 \[0085\]](#)
- [US7117096B \[0085\]](#)
- [US7657380B \[0085\]](#)
- [US6602684B \[0118\]](#)
- [US20030157108A \[0118\]](#)
- [US20030003097A \[0118\]](#)
- [WO0061739A1 \[0118\]](#)
- [WO0129246A1 \[0118\]](#)
- [WO0231140A1 \[0118\]](#)
- [WO0230954A1 \[0118\]](#)
- [US20040110226A \[0123\]](#)
- [US5681566A \[0124\]](#)
- [US20020119492A \[0128\]](#)
- [US20040230380A \[0128\]](#)
- [US20060148009A \[0128\]](#)
- [US102621 \[0129\]](#)
- [US2003033037W \[0129\]](#)
- [US2004011213W \[0129\]](#)
- [US822300 \[0129\]](#)
- [US687118 \[0129\]](#)
- [US2004034440W \[0129\]](#)
- [US966673 \[0129\]](#)
- [US982470 \[0129\]](#)
- [US6737056B \[0129\]](#)
- [US429793 \[0129\]](#)

- [US429786 \[0129\]](#)
- [US2005029511W \[0129\]](#)
- [US208422 \[0129\]](#)
- [US7083784B \[0129\]](#)
- [US9703321W \[0129\]](#)
- [US6821505B \[0129\]](#)
- [US0148432W \[0129\]](#)
- [US397328 \[0129\]](#)
- [US2005041220W \[0129\]](#)
- [US274065 \[0129\]](#)
- [US436266 \[0129\]](#)
- [US2004037929W \[0129\]](#)
- [US20030050331A \[0133\]](#)
- [US5208020A \[0135\]](#)
- [US5714586A \[0135\]](#)
- [US5712374A \[0135\]](#)
- [US5264586A \[0135\]](#)
- [US5773001A \[0135\]](#)
- [WO9321232A \[0135\]](#)
- [WO8101145A \[0137\]](#)
- [WO8807378A \[0137\]](#)
- [US4975278A \[0137\]](#)
- [US6403312B \[0140\]](#)
- [US20020048772A \[0140\]](#)
- [US7315786B \[0140\]](#)
- [US20030130827A \[0140\]](#)
- [WO0140091A \[0140\]](#)
- [WO0225588A \[0140\]](#)
- [US4485045A \[0213\]](#)
- [US4544545A \[0213\]](#)
- [WO9738731A \[0213\]](#)
- [US5013556A \[0213\]](#)
- [US3773919A \[0214\]](#)
- [WO04091658A \[0219\]](#)
- [WO04004798A \[0221\]](#)
- [US5804396A \[0241\] \[0241\] \[0241\]](#)
- [WO9909016A \[0241\]](#)
- [WO9843960A \[0241\]](#)
- [WO9738983A \[0241\]](#)
- [WO9906378A \[0241\]](#)
- [WO9906396A \[0241\]](#)
- [WO9630347A \[0241\]](#)
- [WO9633978A \[0241\]](#)
- [WO963397A \[0241\]](#)

- [WO9633980A \[0241\]](#)
- [US8063187B \[0257\]](#)
- [US20060134105A \[0265\]](#)

Non-patent literature cited in the description

- DEFRANCO, A.L.Curr. Opin. Immunol, 1997, vol. 9, 296-308 [0002]
- PIERCE, S.KNat. Rev. Immunol., 2002, vol. 2, 96-105 [0002]
- RAVETCH, J.VLANIER, L.L.Science, 2000, vol. 290, 84-89 [0002]
- DOODY, G.M et al.Curr. Opin. Immunol., 1996, vol. 8, 378-382 [0002]
- LI, D.H. et al.J. Immunol., 2006, vol. 176, 5321-5328 [0002]
- HEYMAN, B.Immunol. Lett, 2003, vol. 88, 157-161 [0003]
- CHAN, P.SINCLAIR, N.RImmunology, 1973, vol. 24, 289-301 [0003]
- AMIGORENA, S et al.Science, 1992, vol. 256, 1808-1812 [0003]
- MUTA, T. et al.Nature, 1994, vol. 368, 70-73 [0003]
- KIENER, P.A et al.J. Biol. Chem., 1997, vol. 272, 3838-3844 [0003]
- ONO, M. et al.Nature, 1996, vol. 383, 263-266 [0003]
- RAVETCH, J.VLANIER, L.L.Science, 2000, vol. 290, 84-89 [0003]
- TRIDANDAPANI, S et al.Immunol, 1998, vol. 35, 1135-1146 [0003]
- PILAR, B-Z et al.Best practice & Research Clinical Rheumatology, 2016, vol. 30, 2261-278 [0004]
- WERNERSSON, S et al.J. Immunol., 1999, vol. 163, 618-622 [0025]
- YUASA, T et al.J. Exp. Med., 1999, vol. 189, 187-194 [0025]
- FUKUYAMA, H. et al.Nat. Immunol, 2005, vol. 6, 99-106 [0025]
- MCGAHA, T.L et al.Science, 2005, vol. 307, 590-593 [0025]
- NAKAMURA, A et al.J. Exp. Med., 2000, vol. 191, 899-906 [0025]
- BLANK, M.C. et al.Hum. Genet, 2005, vol. 117, 220-227 [0025]
- OLFERIEV, M et al.J. Biol. Chem., 2007, vol. 282, 1738-1746 [0025]
- CHEN, J.Y. et al.Arthritis Rheum, 2006, vol. 54, 3908-3917 [0025]
- FLOTO, R.A et al.Nat. Med., vol. 11, 1056-1058 [0025]
- LI, X et al.Arthritis Rheum, 2003, vol. 48, 3242-3252 [0025]
- MACKAY, M. et al.J. Exp. Med., 2006, vol. 203, 2157-2164 [0025] [0025]
- SU, K. et al.J. Immunol., 2007, vol. 178, 3272-3280 [0025]
- PRITCHARD, N.RSMITH, K.GImmunology, 2003, vol. 108, 263-273 [0025]
- RAVETCH, J.VLANIER, L.L.Science, 2000, vol. 290, 84-89 [0025]
- STEFANESCU, R.N. et al.J. Clin. Immunol, 2004, vol. 24, 315-326 [0025]
- CHAMOW et al.Trends Biotechnol, 1996, vol. 14, 52-60 [0040] [0072]
- ASHKENAZI et al.Curr Opin Immunol, 1997, vol. 9, 195-200 [0040] [0072] [0072]
- JEFFERIS et al.Immunol Lett, 2002, vol. 82, 57-65 [0041] [0068] [0069]
- DAVIS et al.Immunological Reviews, 2002, vol. 190, 123-136 [0042]

- MOREA et al. *Biophys Chem*, 1997, vol. 68, 9-16 [0064]
- MOREA et al. *Methods*, 2000, vol. 20, 267-279 [0064]
- MAYNARD et al. *Annu Rev Biomed Eng*, 2000, vol. 2, 339-376 [0064]
- RAGHAVAN et al. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol*, 1996, vol. 12, 181-220 [0068] [0068] [0070]
- RAVETCH et al. *Annu Rev Immunol*, 2001, vol. 19, 275-290 [0068] [0068]
- GHETIE et al. *Annu Rev Immunol*, 2000, vol. 18, 739-766 [0068] [0070]
- SONDERMANN et al. *J Mol Biol*, 2001, vol. 309, 737-749 [0069]
- SONDERMANN et al. *Nature*, 2000, vol. 406, 267-273 [0069]
- RADAEV et al. *J Biol Chem*, 2001, vol. 276, 16469-16477 [0069]
- UMANA et al. *Nat Biotechnol*, 1999, vol. 17, 176-180 [0071]
- DAVIES et al. *Biotechnol Bioeng*, 2001, vol. 74, 288-294 [0071] [0118]
- MIMURA et al. *J Biol Chem*, 2001, vol. 276, 45539-45547 [0071]
- RADAEV et al. *J Biol Chem*, 2001, vol. 276, 16478-16483 [0071]
- SHIELDS et al. *J Biol Chem*, 2001, vol. 276, 6591-6604 [0071]
- SHIELDS et al. *J Biol Chem*, 2002, vol. 277, 26733-26740 [0071] [0118]
- SIMMONS et al. *J Immunol Methods*, 2002, vol. 263, 133-147 [0071]
- CHAMOW et al. *Trends Biotechnol*, 1996, 52-60 [0072]
- CLARK IgG effector mechanisms *Chem Immunol*, 1997, vol. 65, 88-110 [0078]
- GORMAN CLARK *Semin Immunol*, 1990, vol. 2, 6457-66 [0078]
- WHO Review of the notation for the allotypic and related markers of human immunoglobulins *J Immunogen*, 1976, vol. 3, 357-362 [0079]
- WHO Review of the notation for the allotypic and related markers of human immunoglobulins *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 1976, vol. 6, 599-601 [0079]
- LOGHEM E VAN Allotypic markers, *Monogr Allergy*, 1986, vol. 19, 40-51 [0079]
- KIM et al. *J. Mol. Evol*, 2001, vol. 54, 1-9 [0079]
- LEFRANC et al. The human IgG subclasses: molecular analysis of structure, function and regulation *Pergamon* 1990000043-78 [0079]
- LEFRANC, G. et al. *Hum. Genet*, 1979, vol. 50, 199-211 [0079]
- HOLLIGER HUDSON *Nature Biotechnology*, 2006, vol. 23, 91126-1136 [0082] [0083]
- CARTER *Nature Reviews Immunology*, 2006, vol. 6, 343-357 [0082]
- JONES *Nature*, 1986, vol. 321, 522-525 [0085]
- VERHOEYEN et al. *Science*, 1988, vol. 239, 1534-1536 [0085]
- ROQUE et al. Humanized antibodies can also be generated using mice with a genetically engineered immune system *Biotechnol. Prog*, 2004, vol. 20, 639-654 [0085]
- Humanization of Monoclonal Antibodies TSURUSHITA VASQUEZ *Molecular Biology of B Cells Elsevier* 20040000533-545 [0085]
- ROGUSKA et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1994, vol. 91, 969-973 [0085]
- TAN et al. *J. Immunol.*, 2002, vol. 169, 1119-1125 [0085]
- DE PASCALIS et al. *J. Immunol.*, 2002, vol. 169, 3076-3084 [0085]
- BRUGGEMANN et al. *Curr Opin Biotechnol*, 1997, vol. 8, 455-458 [0086]
- GRIFFITHS et al. *Curr Opin Biotechnol*, 1998, vol. 9, 102-108 [0086]
- KABAT et al. Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest *United States Public Health Service* 19910000 [0089]
- EDELMAN et al. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 1969, vol. 63, 78-85 [0089]

- DAVIS et al. Immunol. Reviews, 2002, vol. 190, 123-136 [0095]
- LIFELY et al. Glycobiology, 1995, vol. 5, 8813-822 [0112]
- JEFFERIS et al. Immunol. Rev, 1998, vol. 163, 59-76 [0113]
- WRIGHT et al. Trends Biotech, 1997, vol. 15, 26-32 [0113]
- HUBBARD et al. Ann. Rev. Biochem., 1981, vol. 50, 555-583 [0114]
- KABAT et al. Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 1991, [0115]
- STANLEY et al. J. Biol. Chem., 1984, vol. 261, 13370-13378 [0116]
- UMANA et al. Nature Biotech, 1999, vol. 17, 176-180 [0116]
- UMAÑA et al. Nat Biotechnol, 1999, vol. 17, 176-180 [0118]
- SHINKAWA et al. J Biol Chem, 2003, vol. 278, 3466-3473 [0118]
- LI et al. Nature Biotechnology, 2006, vol. 24, 2210-215 [0118]
- NECHANSKY et al. Mol Immunol, 2007, vol. 44, 71826-8 [0118]
- COX et al. Nat Biotechnol, 2006, vol. 24, 121591-7 [0118]
- SCALLON et al. Mol Immunol, 2007, vol. 44, 71524-34 [0119]
- KANEKO et al. Science, 2006, vol. 313, 670-673 [0119]
- KAN et al. J. Immunol., 2001, vol. 166, 1320-1326 [0124]
- STEVENSON et al. Recent Results Cancer Res., 2002, vol. 159, 104-12 [0124]
- CARON et al. J. Exp. Med., 1992, vol. 176, 1191-1195 [0124]
- SHOPES J. Immunol., 1992, vol. 148, 92918-22 [0124]
- ATWELL et al. J. Mol. Biol., 1997, vol. 270, 126-35 [0124]
- CARTER et al. J. Immunol. Methods, 2001, vol. 248, 7-15 [0124]
- T.E. CREIGHTON Proteins: Structure and Molecular Properties W.H. Freeman & Co. 1983 000079-86 [0125]
- CROPPSHULTZ Trends Genet, 2004, vol. 20, 12625-30 [0127]
- ANDERSON et al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 2004, vol. 101, 27566-71 [0127]
- CHIN et al. Science, 2003, vol. 301, 5635964-7 [0127]
- HINTON et al. J. Biol. Chem., 2004, vol. 279, 86213-6216 [0129]
- HINTON et al. Journal of Immunology, 2006, vol. 176, 346-356 [0129]
- SHIELDS et al. Journal of Biological Chemistry, 2001, vol. 276, 96591-6604 [0129]
- DALL ACQUA et al. Journal of Immunology, 2002, vol. 169, 5171-5180 [0129]
- TRAIL et al. Curr. Opin. Immunol, 1999, vol. 11, 584-588 [0132]
- PENICHET et al. J. Immunol. Methods, 2001, vol. 248, 91-101 [0134]
- THRUSH et al. Ann. Rev. Immunol, 1996, vol. 14, 49-71 [0135]
- CHARI et al. Cancer Research, 1992, vol. 52, 127-131 [0135]
- HINMAN et al. Cancer Research, 1993, vol. 53, 3336-3342 [0135]
- LODE et al. Cancer Research, 1998, vol. 58, 2925-2928 [0135]
- DORONINA et al. Nat Biotechnol, 2003, vol. 21, 7778-84 [0135]
- FRANCISCO et al. Blood, 2003, vol. 102, 41458-65 [0135]
- MASSEY Nature, 1987, vol. 328, 457-458 [0137]
- DUEBEL KONTERMANN Antibody Engineering Springer-Verlag 2001 0000 [0139]
- HAYHURST GEORGIOU Curr Opin Chem Biol, 2001, vol. 5, 683-689 [0139]
- MAYNARD GEORGIOU Annu Rev Biomed Eng, 2000, vol. 2, 339-76 [0139]
- HARLOW LANE Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press 1988 0000 [0139]

- **MANIATIS** Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press 2001 0000 [0140]
- **KAY et al.** Phage display of peptides and proteins: a laboratory manual Academic Press 1996 0000 [0145]
- **LOWMAN et al.** Biochemistry, 1991, vol. 30, 10832-10838 [0145]
- **SMITH** Science, 1985, vol. 228, 1315-1317 [0145]
- Protein Purification: Principles and Practice Springer-Verlag 1994 0000 [0146]
- **MECHETINA et al.** Immunogenetics, 2002, vol. 54, 463-468 [0152]
- **HAMID MATTOO et al.** J Allergy Clin. Immunol, 2016, [0185]
- **CARRUTHERS et al.** International Journal of Rheumatology, 2012, [0197]
- **DALL'OZZO** Cancer Res., 2004, vol. 64, 4664-9 [0208]
- **CARTON** Blood, 2002, vol. 99, 754-758 [0209]
- **WENG** J. Clin. Oncol., 2003, vol. 21, 3940-3947 [0209]
- Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 1980 0000 [0212] [0214]
- **EPSTEIN et al.** Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 1985, vol. 82, 3688- [0213]
- **HWANG et al.** Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 1980, vol. 77, 4030- [0213]
- **GABIZON et al.** J National Cancer Inst, 1989, vol. 81, 1484- [0213]
- **BITONTI et al.** Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 2004, vol. 101, 9763-8 [0221]
- **DICKINSON et al.** J. Clin. Invest., 1999, vol. 104, 903-11 [0222]
- **YOSHIDA et al.** Immunity, 2004, vol. 20, 769-83 [0222]
- **WILMAN** Biochemical Society Transactions, 615th Meeting Belfast, 1986, vol. 14, 375-382 [0239]
- **STELLA et al.** Prodrugs: A Chemical Approach to Targeted Drug Delivery Directed Drug Delivery, [0239]
- **BEIGIER-BOMPADRE et al.** Scand. J. Immunol., 2003, vol. 57, 221-8 [0244]
- **DESAI et al.** J Immunol, 2007, [0253]

Patentkrav

1. Immunoglobulin, der binder FcγRIIb og samvirker med CD 19 på overfladen af en B-celle til anvendelse i behandlingen af en IgG4-relateret sygdom hos et individ, hvor immunoglobulinet omfatter en tung kæde og en let kæde, hvor den tunge kæde
5 omfatter SEQ ID NO: 9, og den lette kæde omfatter SEQ ID NO: 7, hvor immunoglobulinet anvendes i en terapeutisk effektiv dosis.

2. Immunoglobulin til anvendelse ifølge et hvilket som helst af de foregående krav, hvor den IgG4-relaterede sygdom er valgt fra gruppen bestående af: IgG4-relateret
10 sialadenitis såsom kronisk skleroserende sialadenitis, Küttners tumor og Mikulicz' sygdom; IgG4-relateret dacryoadenitis såsom Mikulicz' sygdom; IgG4-relateret oftalmisk sygdom såsom idiopatisk orbital inflammatorisk sygdom og orbital pseudotumor; kronisk sinusitis; eosinofil angiocentrisk fibrose; IgG4-relateret hypofysitis såsom IgG4-relateret panhypophysitis, IgG4-relateret adenohypophysitis,
15 IgG4-relateret infundibuloneurohypophysitis og autoimmun hypofysitis; IgG4-relateret pachymeningitis; IgG4-relateret leptomeningitis såsom idiopatisk hypertrofisk pachymeningitis; IgG4-relateret pancreatitis såsom type 1 autoimmun pancreatitis, IgG4-relateret AIP, lymfoplasmacytisk skleroserende pancreatitis og kronisk pancreatitis med diffus uregelmæssig forsnævring af hovedpancreasgangen;
20 IgG4-relateret lungesygdom såsom pulmonal inflammatorisk pseudotumor; IgG4-relateret pleuritis, IgG4-relateret hepatopati; IgG4-relateret skleroserende cholangitis; IgG4-relateret cholecystitis; IgG4-relateret aortitis såsom inflammatorisk aortaaneurisme; IgG4-relateret periaortitis såsom kronisk periaortitis; IgG4-relateret periarteritis; IgG4-relateret pericarditis; IgG4-relateret mediastinitis såsom
25 fibroserende mediastinitis; IgG4-relateret retroperitoneal fibrose såsom retroperitoneal fibrose, Albarran-Ormond syndrom, Ormond's sygdom eller retroperitoneal fibrose; perirenal fasciitis; Gerotas fasciitis/syndrom; periureteritis fibrosa; skleroserende lipogranulom; skleroserende retroperitonealt granulom; ikke-specifik retroperitoneal inflammation; skleroserende retroperitonitis; retroperitoneal
30 vaskulitis med perivaskulær fibrose; IgG4-relateret mesenteritis såsom undertyperne mesenterisk panniculitis, mesenterisk lipodystrofi og retraktil mesenteritis, skleroserende mesenteritis, systemisk nodulær panniculitis, liposklerose mesenteritis, mesenterisk Weber-Christian sygdom, mesenterisk lipogranuloma og

- xanthogranulomatøs mesenteritis; IgG4-relateret mastitis såsom skleroserende mastitis; IgG4-relateret nyresygdom; IgG4-relateret tubulointerstitiel nefritis; IgG4-relateret membranøs glomerulonefritis såsom idiopatisk tubulointerstitiel nefritis; IgG4-relateret prostatitis; IgG4-relateret perivasal fibrose såsom kronisk orkialgi;
- 5 IgG4-relateret paratestikulær pseudotumor; IgG4-relateret epididymo-orchitis såsom paratestikulær fibrøs pseudotumor, inflammatorisk pseudotumor i sædstrengen, pseudosarkomatøse myofibroblastiske proliferationer i sædstrengen, proliferativ funiculitis, kronisk proliferativ periorchitis, fibromatøs periorchitis, nodulær periorchitis, reaktiv periorchitis og fibrøst mesotheliom; IgG4-relateret lymfadenopati;
- 10 IgG4-relateret hudsygdom såsom angiolymphoid hyperplasi med eosinofili og kutant pseudolymfom; IgG4-relateret perineural sygdom og IgG4-relateret thyroideasygdom såsom Reidels thyroiditis; eosinofil angiocentrisk fibrose, der påvirker øjenhulerne og de øvre luftveje; inflammatorisk pseudotumor; og multifokal fibrosklerose.
- 15 **3.** Immunglobulin til anvendelse ifølge krav 4, hvor den IgG4-relaterede sygdom er valgt fra gruppen bestående af autoimmun pancreatitis, såsom lymfoplasmacytær scleriserende pancreatitis; eosinofil angiocentrisk fibrose, der påvirker orbiterne og de øvre luftveje; fibroserende mediastinitis; idiopatisk hypertrofisk pachymeningitis; idiopatisk tubulointerstitiel nefritis; inflammatorisk pseudotumor; Küttners tumor;
- 20 Mikulicz' sygdom; fibrosklerose, periaortitis; periarteritis; inflammatorisk aortamultifokal aneurisme; Ormonds sygdom eller tetroperitoneal fibrose; Riedels thyroiditis; og skleroserende mesenteritis.
- 4.** Immunoglobulin til anvendelse ifølge et hvilket som helst af de foregående krav,
- 25 hvor B-cellen er en perifer blodplasmablast.
- 5.** Immunglobulin til anvendelse ifølge et hvilket som helst af de foregående krav, hvor individet er recidiv eller refraktær over for rituximab.
- 30 **6.** Immunglobulin til anvendelse ifølge et hvilket som helst af de foregående krav, hvor indgivelsen af immunglobulin er hver 14. dag, fortrinsvis hver 14. dag i mindst 2 doser, hver 14. dag i mindst 6 doser eller hver 14. dag i mindst 12 doser.

DRAWINGS

FIG. 1A

CHI

EU Index	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138
IgG1	A	S	T	K	G	P	S	V	F	P	L	A	P	S	S	K	S	T	S	G	G
IgG2	A	S	T	K	G	P	S	V	F	P	L	A	P	AC	S	RR	S	T	S	ES	S
IgG3	A	S	T	K	G	P	S	V	F	P	L	A	P	AC	S	RR	S	T	S	G	G
IgG4	A	S	T	K	G	P	S	V	F	P	L	A	P	AC	S	RR	S	T	S	ES	S

EU Index

139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	
IgG1	T	A	A	L	G	C	L	V	K	D	Y	F	P	E	P	V	T	V	S	W	N
IgG2	T	A	A	L	G	C	L	V	K	D	Y	F	P	E	P	V	T	V	S	W	N
IgG3	T	A	A	L	G	C	L	V	K	D	Y	F	P	E	P	V	T	V	S	W	N
IgG4	T	A	A	L	G	C	L	V	K	D	Y	F	P	E	P	V	T	V	S	W	N

EU Index

160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	
IgG1	S	G	A	L	T	S	G	V	H	T	F	P	A	V	L	Q	S	S	G	L	Y
IgG2	S	G	A	L	T	S	G	V	H	T	F	P	A	V	L	Q	S	S	G	L	Y
IgG3	S	G	A	L	T	S	G	V	H	T	F	P	A	V	L	Q	S	S	G	L	Y
IgG4	S	G	A	L	T	S	G	V	H	T	F	P	A	V	L	Q	S	S	G	L	Y

EU Index

181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201
IgG1	S	L	S	S	V	V	T	V	P	S	S	L	G	T	Q	T	Y	I	C	N
IgG2	S	L	S	S	V	V	T	V	P	S	S	NGE	G	T	Q	T	Y	I	C	N
IgG3	S	L	S	S	V	V	T	V	P	S	S	L	G	T	Q	T	Y	I	C	N
IgG4	S	L	S	S	V	V	T	V	P	S	S	L	G	T	Q	T	Y	I	C	N

EU Index

202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	
IgG1	V	N	H	K	P	S	N	T	K	V	D	K	K	V	E	P	K	S	C
IgG2	V	ED	H	K	P	S	N	T	K	V	D	K	STR	V	E	RC	K	C	
IgG3	V	N	H	K	P	S	N	T	K	V	D	K	RR	V	E	LL	K	P	
IgG4	V	D	H	K	P	S	N	T	K	V	D	K	RR	V	E	SV	K	RG	

Hinge

Fc >

EU Index	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228											
IgG1	D	K	T	H	T	C	P	P											
IgG2						C	P	P											
IgG3	LG	D3	T	H	T	C	P	RR	TC	P	RE	P	PK	S	RC	D	T	P	P
IgG4						C	P	SS											

EU Index

229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236
IgG1	C	P	A	P	E	L	Q
IgG2	C	P	A	P	SP	V	AA
IgG3	C	P	A	P	E	L	Q
IgG4	C	P	A	P	E	F	L

Fc >

229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236
IgG1	C	P	A	P	E	L	Q
IgG2	C	P	A	P	SP	V	AA
IgG3	C	P	A	P	E	L	Q
IgG4	C	P	A	P	E	F	L

FIG. 1B

CH2		232	238	233	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257
EU Index		232	238	233	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257
IgG1	G	P	S	V	F	L	F	P	P	K	P	K	D	T	L	M	I	S	R	T	P	
IgG2	G	P	S	V	F	L	F	P	P	K	P	K	D	T	L	M	I	S	R	T	P	
IgG3	G	P	S	V	F	L	F	P	P	K	P	K	D	T	L	M	I	S	R	T	P	
IgG4	G	P	S	V	F	L	F	P	P	K	P	K	D	T	L	M	I	S	R	T	P	
EU Index		258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278
IgG1	E	V	T	C	V	V	Y	D	V	S	H	E	D	P	E	V	K	F	N	W	Y	
IgG2	E	V	T	C	V	V	Y	D	V	S	H	E	D	P	E	V	K	F	N	W	Y	
IgG3	E	V	T	C	V	V	Y	D	V	S	H	E	D	P	E	V	K	F	N	W	Y	
IgG4	E	V	T	C	V	V	Y	D	V	S	H	E	D	P	E	V	K	F	N	W	Y	
EU Index		279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299
IgG1	V	D	G	V	E	V	H	N	A	K	T	K	P	R	E	E	Q	Y	N	S	T	
IgG2	V	D	G	V	E	V	H	N	A	K	T	K	P	R	E	E	Q	Y	N	S	T	
IgG3	V	D	G	V	E	V	H	N	A	K	T	K	P	R	E	E	Q	Y	N	S	T	
IgG4	V	D	G	V	E	V	H	N	A	K	T	K	P	R	E	E	Q	Y	N	S	T	
EU Index		300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
IgG1	Y	R	V	V	S	V	L	T	V	L	H	Q	D	W	L	N	G	K	E	Y	K	
IgG2	Y	R	V	V	S	V	L	T	V	L	H	Q	D	W	L	N	G	K	E	Y	K	
IgG3	Y	R	V	V	S	V	L	T	V	L	H	Q	D	W	L	N	G	K	E	Y	K	
IgG4	Y	R	V	V	S	V	L	T	V	L	H	Q	D	W	L	N	G	K	E	Y	K	
EU Index		321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	
IgG1	C	K	V	S	N	K	A	L	P	A	P	I	E	K	T	I	S	K	A	K		
IgG2	C	K	V	S	N	K	A	L	P	A	P	I	E	K	T	I	S	K	A	K		
IgG3	C	K	V	S	N	K	A	L	P	A	P	I	E	K	T	I	S	K	A	K		
IgG4	C	K	V	S	N	K	A	L	P	A	P	I	E	K	T	I	S	K	A	K		
CH3																						
EU Index		341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361
IgG1	G	O	P	R	E	P	Q	V	Y	T	L	P	P	S	R	D	E	L	T	K	N	
IgG2	G	O	P	R	E	P	Q	V	Y	T	L	P	P	S	R	D	E	L	T	K	N	
IgG3	G	O	P	R	E	P	Q	V	Y	T	L	P	P	S	R	D	E	L	T	K	N	
IgG4	G	O	P	R	E	P	Q	V	Y	T	L	P	P	S	R	D	E	L	T	K	N	
EU Index		362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382
IgG1	Q	V	S	L	T	C	L	V	K	G	F	Y	P	S	D	I	A	V	E	W	E	
IgG2	Q	V	S	L	T	C	L	V	K	G	F	Y	P	S	D	I	A	V	E	W	E	
IgG3	Q	V	S	L	T	C	L	V	K	G	F	Y	P	S	D	I	A	V	E	W	E	
IgG4	Q	V	S	L	T	C	L	V	K	G	F	Y	P	S	D	I	A	V	E	W	E	
EU Index		383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403
IgG1	S	N	G	Q	P	E	N	N	Y	K	T	T	P	P	V	L	D	S	D	G	S	
IgG2	S	N	G	Q	P	E	N	N	Y	K	T	T	P	P	V	L	D	S	D	G	S	
IgG3	S	N	G	Q	P	E	N	N	Y	K	T	T	P	P	V	L	D	S	D	G	S	
IgG4	S	N	G	Q	P	E	N	N	Y	K	T	T	P	P	V	L	D	S	D	G	S	
EU Index		404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424
IgG1	F	F	L	Y	S	K	L	T	V	D	K	S	R	W	Q	Q	Q	H	V	F	S	
IgG2	F	F	L	Y	S	K	L	T	V	D	K	S	R	W	Q	Q	Q	H	V	F	S	
IgG3	F	F	L	Y	S	K	L	T	V	D	K	S	R	W	Q	Q	Q	H	V	F	S	
IgG4	F	F	L	Y	S	K	L	T	V	D	K	S	R	W	Q	Q	Q	H	V	F	S	
EU Index		425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445
IgG1	C	S	V	M	H	E	A	L	H	N	H	Y	T	Q	K	S	L	S	L	S	P	
IgG2	C	S	V	M	H	E	A	L	H	N	H	Y	T	Q	K	S	L	S	L	S	P	
IgG3	C	S	V	M	H	E	A	L	H	N	H	Y	T	Q	K	S	L	S	L	S	P	
IgG4	C	S	V	M	H	E	A	L	H	N	H	Y	T	Q	K	S	L	S	L	S	P	
EU Index		446	447																			
IgG1	G	K																				
IgG2	G	K																				
IgG3	G	K																				
IgG4	G	K																				

FIG. 2A

Allotype	Allotype	Position		
		214	356 358	431
G1m(1,17)	G1m(a,z)	K	D L	A
G1m(1,2,17)	G1m(a,x,z)	K	D L	G
G1m(3)	G1m(f)	R	E M	A
G1m(1,3)	G1m(a,f)	R	D L	A

FIG. 2B

Allotype	Allotype	Position
		282
G2m(23)	G2m(n+)	V
	G2m(n-)	M

FIG. 3

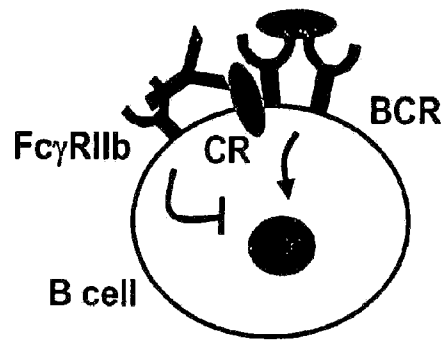


FIG. 4

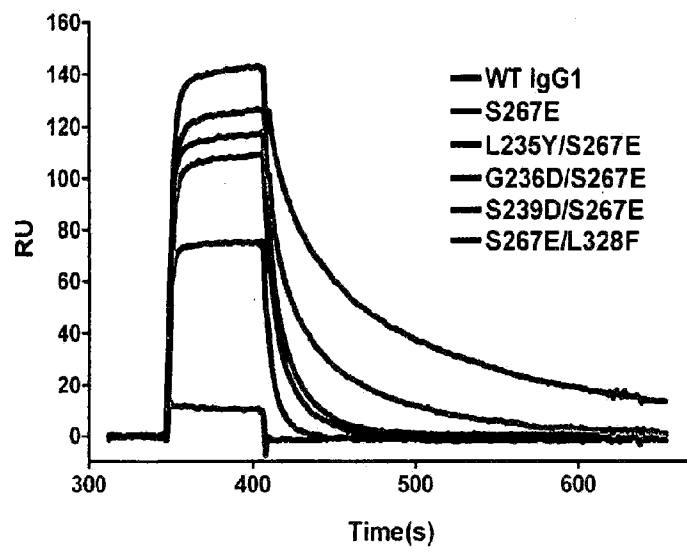


FIG. 5A

Substitution(s)	Fold FcγRI	Fold FcγRIIaH	Fold FcγRIIaR	Fold FcγRIIb	Fold FcγRIIIaV	Fold FcγRIIIaF
IgG1 WT	1	1	1	1	1	1
L234D/G236N/S267E			0.728	5.11		
L234D/S267E	0.0286		12.7	21.7	0.14	
L234E/H268D				5.89		
L234E/S267E	0.131	n.d.	10.7	15.1	n.d.	
L234E/S267E/L328F	0.0425	0.0725	174	195	n.d.	
L234F	0.0362	n.d.	0.228	0.409	n.d.	
L234F/G236N			n.d.	n.d.		
L234F/S236D			n.d.	n.d.		
L234F/S267E	0.661	0.509	20.7	26.4	0.0938	
L234G			0.0859	0.147		
L234I			0.0554	0.108		
L234K			0.00859	0.0147		
L234N			n.d.	n.d.		
L234P			0.0141	0.0644		
L234Q			0.0372	0.147		
L234S			0.693	0.192		
L234V			0.134	0.456		
L234W	0.0314	0.557	0.453	0.829	0.029	
L234W/G236D/S239E/S267E			5.69	11.4		
L234W/H268D/L328Y				5.92		
L234W/L328Y/I332E				6.32		
L234W/S239D/L328Y				32.8		
L234W/S239E/S267E			98.5	42.3		
L234Y			0.0511	0.0237		
L235A	0.0179	0.0486	0.166	0.351	0.314	
L235D/S239D				4.11		
L235D/S267E	0.00039	n.d.	13	16.7	n.d.	
L235D/S267E/L328F	0.00057	0.275	133	80.4	n.d.	
L235E			0.333	0.55		
L235F/H268D/L328Y				3.97		
L235F/L328Y/I332E				3.31		
L235F/S239D/L328Y				6.82		
L235F/S267E	0.0176	0.402	32.5	28.4	n.d.	
L235H			0.756	0.734		
L235I	0.0197	0.181	0.666	0.908	0.903	
L235N			0.0356	0.147		
L235P			0.122	0.00585		
L235Q			2.04	n.d.		
L235R			1.02	5.58		
L235S			0.00859	0.0147		
L235S/S267E			0.716	0.0388		
L235T/S267E			3.06	2.37		

FIG. 5B

Substitution(s)	Fold FcγRI	Fold FcγRIIaH	Fold FcγRIIaR	Fold FcγRIIb	Fold FcγRIIaV	Fold FcγRIIaF
L235W			n.d.	n.d.		
L235Y	0.00232	1.35	1.28	1.05	0.504	
L235Y/G236D/S267E	n.d.	n.d.	9.67	25	n.d.	
L235Y/S239D/S267E	1.07	1.05	98.9	116	2.6	
L235Y/S267D				15.9		
L235Y/S267E	0.00347	0.941	37.5	37.2	n.d.	
L235Y/S267E/H268E	0.0103	0.157	48.2	69.9	0.428	
L235Y/S267E/L328F	0.00436	0.758	171	187	n.d.	
G236A/G237A				0.0578		
G236D	0.0211	0.167	0.758	1.54	n.d.	n.d.
G236D/H268D				11.6		
G236D/S239D/S267E	0.0685	0.217	26.7	84.8	n.d.	
G236D/S267E	0.0889	0.237	25.2	55.1	0.331	n.d.
G236D/S267E/H268E	0.0902	0.103	29.9	110	n.d.	
G236D/S267E/L328F	0.0736	0.0301	59.9	149	n.d.	
G236E/S267E			36.5	11.4		
G236F			0.00859	0.0147		
G236H			0.135	n.d.		
G236I			n.d.	n.d.		
G236K			0.00859	0.0147		
G236L			n.d.	n.d.		
G236M			0.0859	0.147		
G236N/S267E	0.0355	n.d.	3.27	19.8	n.d.	
G236P			0.0859	0.147		
G236Q			0.0859	0.147		
G236R			0.00859	0.0147		
G236S	0.0268	3.76	2.33	1.02	0.00367	
G236S/G237A				0.0797		
G236T	0.0157	0.486	0.35	0.00225	n.d.	
G236V			0.106	0.0147		
G236W			0.0859	0.147		
G236Y			n.d.	n.d.		
G237A	0.0108	n.d.	0.704	0.191	n.d.	
G237D/S267E	0.0874	n.d.	13.6	17	n.d.	
G237E			0.00859	0.0147		
G237H			n.d.	n.d.		
G237K			0.00859	0.0147		
G237L			n.d.	n.d.		
G237N/S267E	0.101		61.5	40.5	n.d.	
G237P			0.00859	0.0147		
G237Q			0.0859	0.147		
G237S			0.081	0.147		
G237V			0.0342	0.147		
G237Y			0.902	0.33		
S239D	3.53	1.1	3.73	3.6	8.14	6.32
S239D/A327D/L328Y				11.9		

FIG. 5C

Substitution(s)	Fold FcγRI	Fold FcγRIIaH	Fold FcγRIIaR	Fold FcγRIIb	Fold FcγRIIIaV	Fold FcγRIIIaF
S239D/H268D				14.4		
S239D/H268D/L328F				8.79		
S239D/H268D/L328F/I332E				53.2		
S239D/H268D/L328W				51.1		
S239D/H268D/L328W/I332E				27.8		
S239D/H268D/L328Y				24.4		
S239D/H268D/L328Y/I332E				54.1		
S239D/H268E/L328Y				21.7		
S239D/I332E	8.81	3.98	12.5	14.6	27.1	48
S239D/K326D/L328Y				13		
S239D/L328F/I332E				8.34		
S239D/L328Y				5.56		
S239D/L328Y/I332E				7.41		
S239D/S267A/L328Y				19.8		
S239D/S267D				22.3		
S239D/S267E	23.2	1.27	120	111	3.74	2.62
S239D/S267E/H268E	1.01	0.791	114	212	10.3	
S239D/S267E/I332E				124		
S239D/S267E/L328F	1.45	1.71	416	428	0.216	
S239E	1.65	0.49	0.688	0.803	3.49	
S239N			0.867	1.45		
S239Q			0.853	0.729		
D265E			0.307	0.417		
V266D			0.704	0.147		
V266I			n.d.	n.d.		
V266M	1.25	1.17	3.13	1.91	0.547	
V266M/S267E	1.98	10.9	30.7	29.2	0.0448	
S267A	1.15	1.22	4.29	3.6	0.952	
S267A/H268D/L328Y				10.7		
S267A/L328Y/I332E				13.5		
S267D	2.11	0.93	8.99	4.45	1.51	
S267D/A327D				6.89		
S267D/A327E				12.1		
S267D/H268D				14.2		
S267D/H268E				17.8		
S267E	2.81	0.753	29.5	20.4	0.381	n.d.
S267E/A327D	1.66		16.7	21.2	0.00199	
S267E/A327E	2.3	2.66	29.3	30.9	0.00894	
S267E/H268D				33.3		
S267E/H268E	3.52	0.765	41.7	40.6	3.15	
S267E/H268E/L328F	0.991	0.826	253	344	0.092	
S267E/L328F	1.5	0.7	275	242	0.038	n.d.
S267E/L328H			4.64	5.17		
S267E/L328I			74	53.4		
S267E/L328Q				12.1		
S267E/L328Y	0.224	1.34	122	43.1	n.d.	
S267E/N325L			41.5	31.5		

FIG. 5D

Substitution(s)	Fold FcγRI	Fold FcγRIIaH	Fold FcγRIIaR	Fold FcγRIIb	Fold FcγRIIIaV	Fold FcγRIIIaF
S267G	0.526	0.305	1.66	1.01	0.0903	
H268D	2.35	1.89	4.19	3.06	3.08	
H268D/A327D				7.68		
H268D/A327D/L328Y				3.49		
H268D/K326D/L328Y				18.6		
H268D/L328F/I332E				12.3		
H268D/L328W/I332E				39.8		
H268D/L328Y				1.91		
H268D/L328Y/I332E				4.89		
H268E	2.74	1.43	3.19	2.62	2.19	
H268E/L328Y/I332E				8.53		
H268N			1.79	1.17		
H268Q			1.58	n.d.		
S298D			1.45	0.797		
S298E			n.d.	n.d.		
S298L				n.d.		
S298M				n.d.		
S298Q			n.d.	n.d.		
K326A				n.d.		
K326D/L328Y/I332E				2.65		
K326E				6.09		
K326W				3.04		
A327D	2.06	0.733	1.6	1.33	0.398	
A327D/L328Y/I332E				2.31		
A327G			0.319	0.353		
A327L				n.d.		
A327N	0.0279	n.d.	0.609	0.843	n.d.	
A327Q			0.634	0.011		
L328E				n.d.		
L328F	0.728	0.274	5.16	2.71	0.00328	0.265
L328Y/I332E				2.08		
P329E			0.0859	0.147		
A330D				n.d.		
A330H				n.d.		
A330K				1.55		
A330S				0.0635		
P331S				0.0372		
IgG1/2ELLGG	2.05	1.51	1.79	2.61	0.287	
IgG1/2ELLGG_S267E/L328F	2.35	0.993	269	221	n.d.	
G236R/L328R	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
^236R/L328R	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.

FIG. 6A

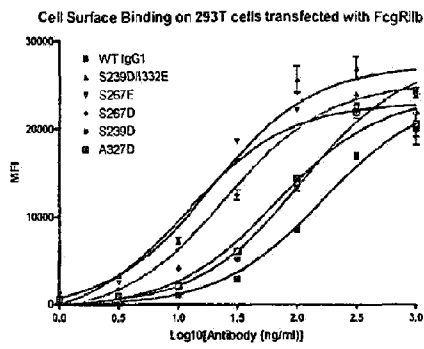


FIG. 6B

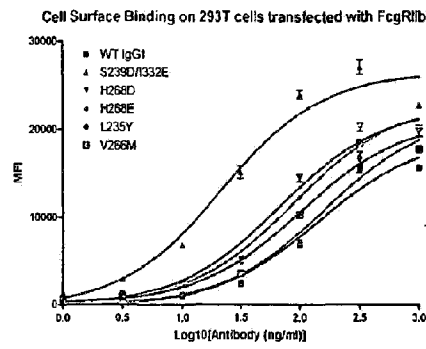


FIG. 6C

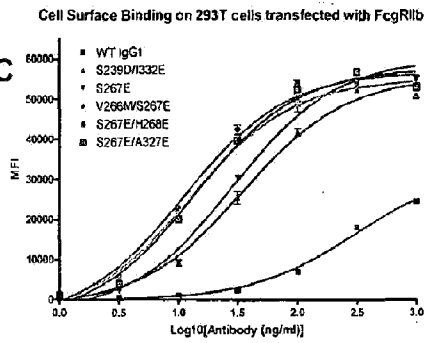


FIG. 6D

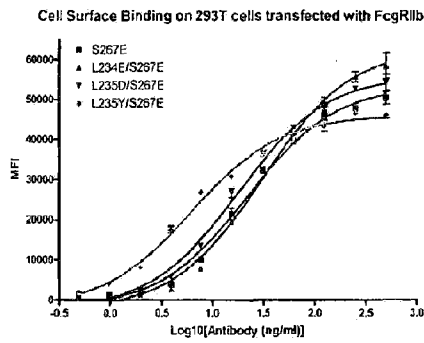
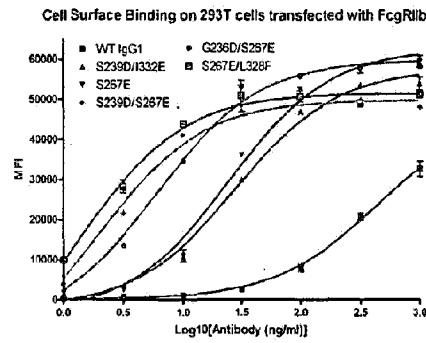


FIG. 6E

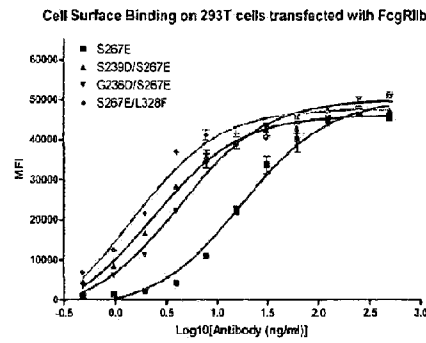


FIG. 6F

FIG. 7

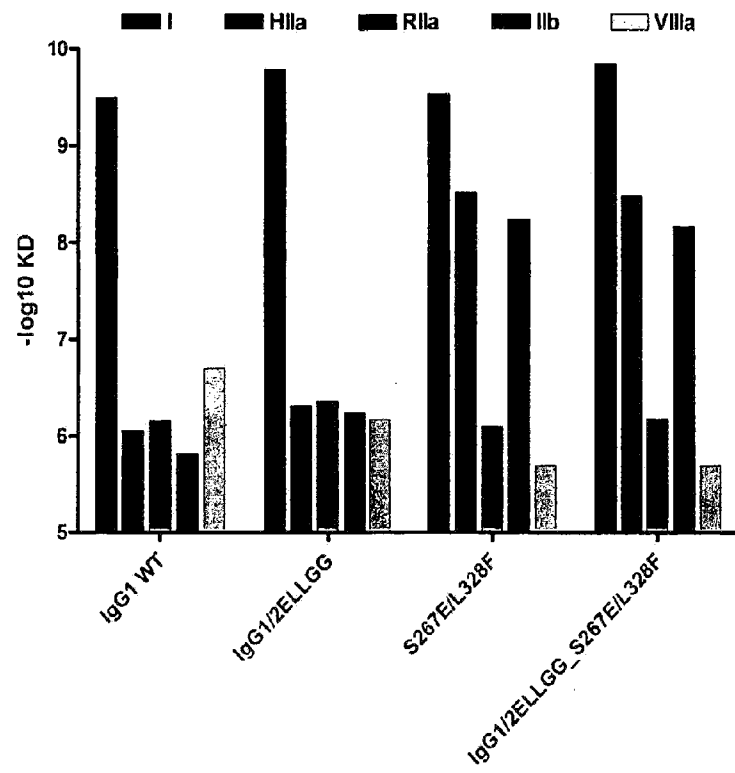
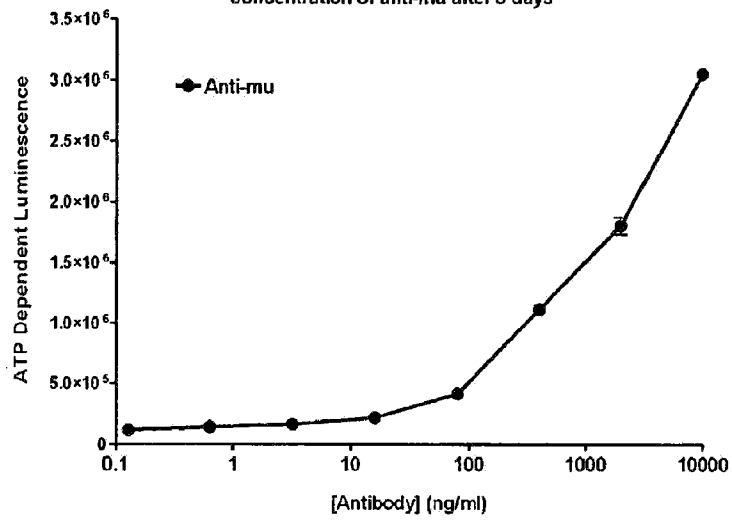


FIG. 8A

Proliferation of purified B cells at varying
concentration of anti-mu after 3 days



Proliferation of purified B cells at varying
concentration of anti-CD79b after 3 days

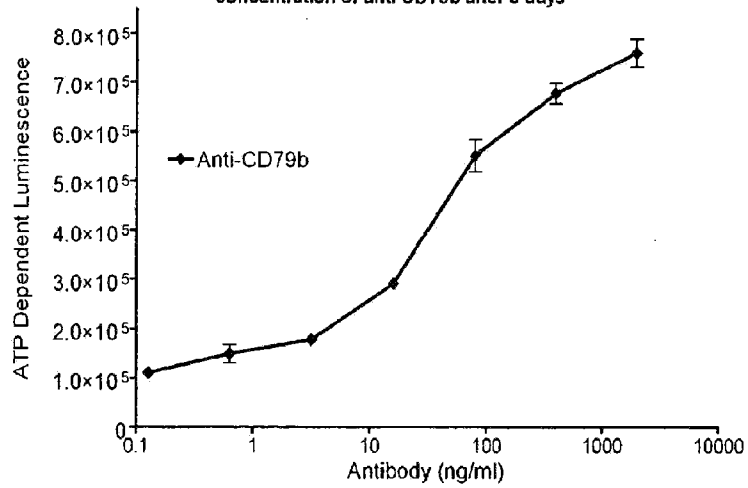


FIG. 8B

FIG. 9

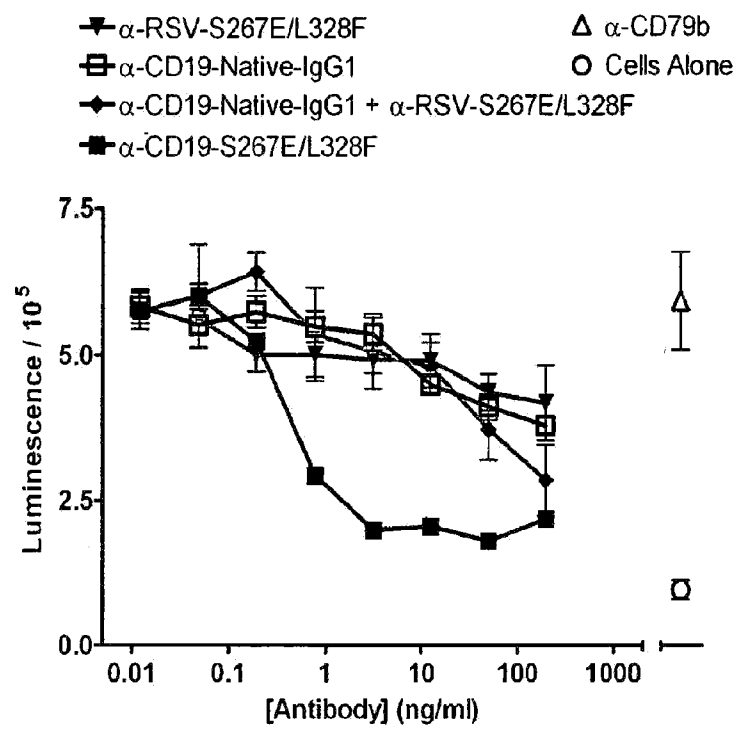


FIG. 10

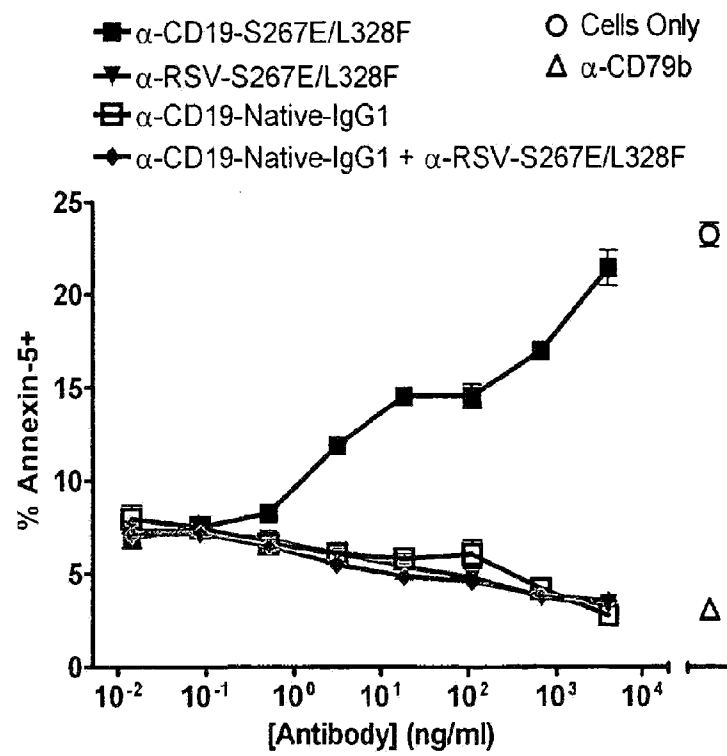


FIG. 11A

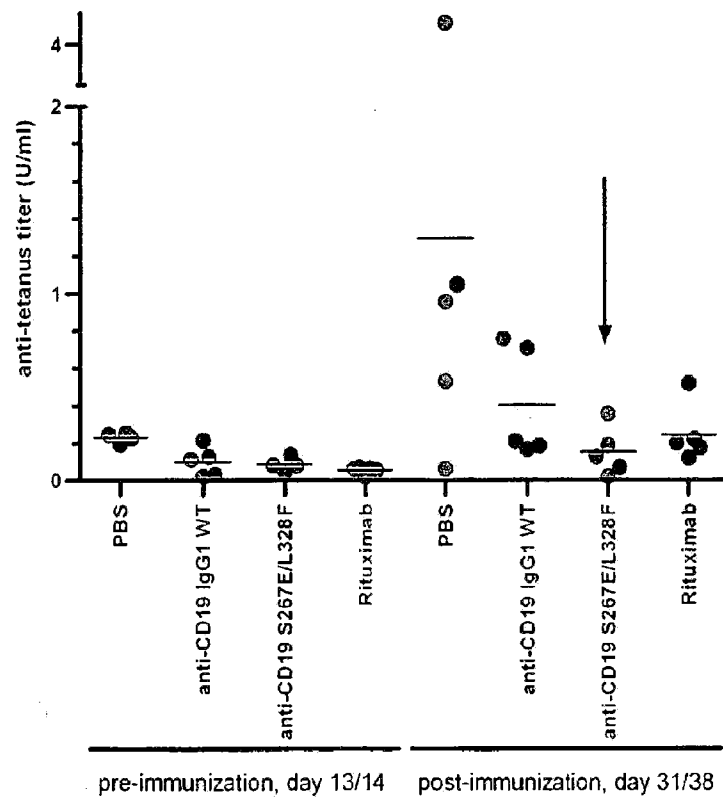
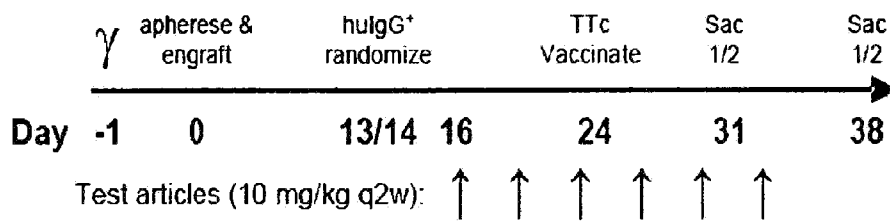


FIG. 11B

FIG. 12

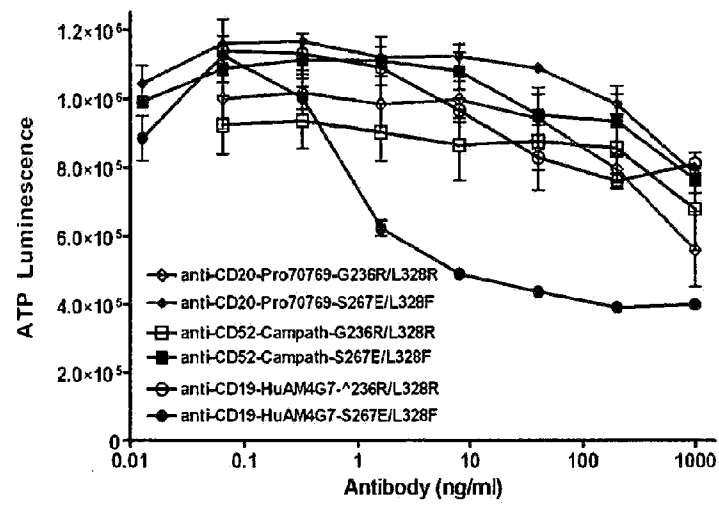


FIG. 13

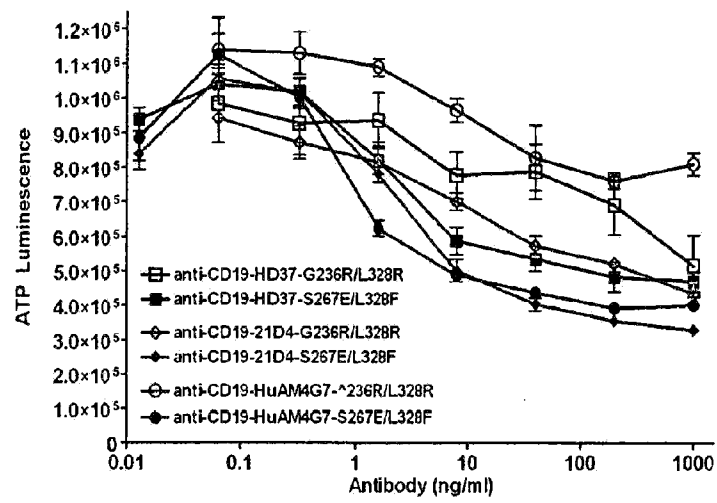


FIG. 14A

HuAM4G7 VL (SEQ ID NO:1)

DIVMTQSPATLSLSPGERATLSCRSSKSLQNVNGNTLYLWFQQKPGQSPQLLIYRMSNLNS
GVPDRFSGSGSGTEFTLTISLEPEDFAVYYCMQHLEYPITFGAGTKLEIK

HuAM4G7 VH (SEQ ID NO:2)

EVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSAASGYTFTSYVMHWVRQAPGKGLEWIGYINPYNDGTKY
NEKFQGRVTISSDKSISTAYMELSSLRSEDTAMYYCARGTYYYGTRVFDYWGGQGLTVTVSS

Ckappa light chain (SEQ ID NO:3)

RTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQD
SKDSTYLSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

Native IgG1 constant chain (SEQ ID NO:4)

ASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSG
LYSLSSVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPS
VFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTY
RVVSVLTVHLQDNLNGKEYCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKN
QVSLTCLVKGFPYSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGN
VFSCSVMEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

S267E/L328F IgG1 constant chain (SEQ ID NO:5)

ASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSG
LYSLSSVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPS
VFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVDVEHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTY
RVVSVLTVHLQDNLNGKEYCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKN
QVSLTCLVKGFPYSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGN
VFSCSVMEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

G236D/S267E IgG1 constant chain (SEQ ID NO:6)

ASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSG
LYSLSSVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLDGPS
VFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVDVEHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTY
RVVSVLTVHLQDNLNGKEYCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKN
QVSLTCLVKGFPYSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGN
VFSCSVMEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

HuAM4G7 light chain (VH-C κ) (SEQ ID NO:7)

DIVMTQSPATLSLSPGERATLSCRSSKSLQNVNGNTLYLWFQQKPGQSPQLLIYRMSNLNS
GVPDRFSGSGSGTEFTLTISLEPEDFAVYYCMQHLEYPITFGAGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIFP
PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYLSSTL
TLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

HuAM4G7 IgG1 heavy chain (SEQ ID NO:8)

EVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSAASGYTFTSYVMHWVRQAPGKGLEWIGYINPYNDGTKY
NEKFQGRVTISSDKSISTAYMELSSLRSEDTAMYYCARGTYYYGTRVFDYWGGQGLTVTVSS
ASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSG
LYSLSSVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPS
VFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTY
RVVSVLTVHLQDNLNGKEYCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKN
QVSLTCLVKGFPYSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGN
VFSCSVMEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

FIG. 14B

HuAM4G7 S267E/L328F heavy chain (SEQ ID NO:9)

EVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSAASGYTFTSYVMHWVRQAPGKGLEWIGYINPYNDGTKY
NEKFQGRVTISSDKSISTAYMELSSLRSEDAMYYCARGTYYYGTRVFDYWGGGTLTVSS
ASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTWSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSG
LYSLSSVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPS
VFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVDVEHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTY
RVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKAFPAIEKTIKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKN
QVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGN
VFSCSVMEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

HuAM4G7 G236D/S267E heavy chain (SEQ ID NO:10)

EVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSAASGYTFTSYVMHWVRQAPGKGLEWIGYINPYNDGTKY
NEKFQGRVTISSDKSISTAYMELSSLRSEDAMYYCARGTYYYGTRVFDYWGGGTLTVSS
ASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTWSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSG
LYSLSSVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLDGPS
VFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVDVEHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTY
RVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAIEKTIKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKN
QVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGN
VFSCSVMEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

anti-RSV Numax VL (SEQ ID NO:11)

DIQMTQSPSTLSASVGDRTITCSASSRVGYMHWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDTSKLASGVPSRF
SGSGSGTEFTLTISSLQPDFFATYYCFQGGSGYPFTFGGGTKVEIK

anti-RSV Numax VH (SEQ ID NO:12)

QVTLRESGPALVKPTQTLTLCTFSGFSLSTAGMSVGWIRQPPGKALEWLADIWDDKKH
YNPSLKDRLTISKDTSKNQVVLKVTNMDPADTATYYCARDMIFNFYFDVWGQGTITVTVSS

anti-FITC VL (SEQ ID NO:13)

DVVMQTPLSLPVS LGDQASISCRSSQSLVHSNNTYLRWYLQKPGQSPKVLIIYKVSNRFS
GVPDFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLGVYFCQSTHVPWTFGGGTKEIK

anti-FITC VH (SEQ ID NO:14)

EVKLDETGGGLVQGRPMKLSVASGFTFSDYWMNWVRQSPEKGLEWVAQIRNKPYNYE
TYYSDSVKGRFTISRDDSKSSVYLQMNNLRVEDMGIYYCTGSYYGMDYWGQGTSTVTVSS

anti-CD79b SN8 VL (SEQ ID NO:15)

DIVLTQSPASLAVSLGQRATISCKASQSVDDYDGSFLNWYQQKPGQPPKLFYIYAASNLESGI
PARFSGSGSGTDFTLNHPVEEEDAATYYCQQSNEDPLTFGAGTELEK

anti-CD79b SN8 VH (SEQ ID NO:16)

EVQLQQSGAELMKPGASVKISCKATGYTFSSYWIEWVKQRPBGHGLEWIGEILPGGGDTNY
NEIFK GKATFTADTSSNTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCTRRVPVYFDYWGGGTSTVTVSS

anti-CD20 Pro70769 VL (SEQ ID NO:17)

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRTITCRASSSVSYMHWYQQKPGKAPKPLIYAPSNLASGVPSRF
SGSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQWSFNPPFTFGGGTKVEIK

anti-CD20 Pro70769 VH (SEQ ID NO:18)

EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLS AASGYTFTSYNMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVGAIYPGNGDTS
YNQKF KGRFTISVDKSKNTLYQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCARVYYVSNSYWFYFDVWGQGTITVTVSS

anti-CD52 Campath VL (SEQ ID NO:19)

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRTITCKASQNIKYNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYNTNNLQTGVPSRF
SGSGSGTDFTFTISSLQPEDATYYCLQHISRPRFTFGGGTKVEIK

FIG. 14C

anti-CD52 Campath VH (SEQ ID NO:20)

QVQLQESGPGLVRPSTLSLTCTVSGFTFTDFYMNWVRQPPGRGLEWIGFIRDKAKGYTT
EYNPSVKGRVTMLVDTSKNQFSLRLSSVTAADTAVYYCAREGHTAAPFDYWGGQSLVTVS
S

anti-CD23 5E8 VL (SEQ ID NO:21)

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRTTTCRASQDIRYYLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYVASSLQSGVPSRF
SGSGSGTEFTLTVSSLPEDFATYYCLQVYSTPRTFGGGTKVEIK

anti-CD23 5E8 VH (SEQ ID NO:22)

EVQLVESGGGLAKPGGSLRLSCAASGFRFTFNNYYMDWVRQAPGQGLEWVSRISSSGDP
TWYADSVKGRFTISRANNTLFLQMNSLRADTAVYYCASLTGSDSWGGQVLTVSS

anti-CD23 C11 VL (SEQ ID NO:23)

DIVITQDELSNPVTSGESVSISCRSSKSLLYKDGTKYLNWFLQRPQGSPQLLMYLMSTRASG
VSDRFSGSGSGTDFTLEISRKAEDVGYYCQQLVEYPFTFGSGTKLEIK

anti-CD23 C11 VH (SEQ ID NO:24)

EVKLEESGGGLVQPGGSMKLSCLVASGFTFSGYWMSWVRQSPEKGLEWVAEIRLKSDNYA
THYAESVKGKFTISRDDSKSRLYLQMNSLRADSGVYYCTDFIDWGGGLTVTVSS

anti-CD22 RFB4 VL (SEQ ID NO:25)

DIQMTQTTSSLASLGDRVTITCRASQDISNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKLLIYYTSLHSGVPSRFS
GSGSGTDYSLTISNLEQEDFATYFCQQGNTLPWTFGGGTKLEIK

anti-CD22 RFB4 VH (SEQ ID NO:26)

EVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSAASGFAFSYDMSWVRQTPEKRLEWVAYISSGGGTTY
PDTVKGRFTISRDNANKNTLYLQMSSLSKSEDAMYYCARHSGYGSSYGVLFAYWGGGLTVT
TSA

anti-CD40 PFCD40 VL (SEQ ID NO:27)

DIQMTQSPSSVSASVGDRTTTCRASQGIYSWLAWYQQKPGKAPNLLIYTASTLQSGVPSRF
FSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQANIFPLTFGGGTKVEIK

anti-CD40 PFCD40 VH (SEQ ID NO:28)

QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCASGYTFTGYMHWVRQAPGQGLEWMGWINPDSSGT
NYAQKFQGRVTMRDTSISTAYMELNRLRSDDTAVYYCARDQPLGYCTNGVCSYFDYW
GGLTVTVSS

anti-CD40 S2C6 VL (SEQ ID NO:29)

DVVVTQTPLSLPVS LGAQASISCRSSQSLVHSNGNTFLHWYLQKPGQSPKLLIYTVSNRFS
GVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLGVYFCSQTHVPWTFGGGTKLEIQ

anti-CD40 S2C6 VH (SEQ ID NO:30)

EVQLQQSGPDLVKPGASVKISCKASGYSTGYIHWVKQSHGKSLEWIGRVI PNNGGTSYN
QKFKGKAILTVDKSSSTAYMELRSLTSEDSAVYYCAREGIYWWGHGTTLTVSS

anti-CD40 G28.5 VL (SEQ ID NO:31)

DAVMTQNPLSLPVS LGDEASISCRSSQSLVNSNGNTFLNWFQKPGQSPQLLIYRVSNRFS
GVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLGVYFCLQVTHVPYTFGGGTTLEIK

anti-CD40 G28.5 VH (SEQ ID NO:32)

DIQLQQSGPGLVKPSQSLSLTCSVTGYSTTNYNWNWIRQFPGNKLEWMGYIRYDGTSEYT
PSLKNRVSITRDTSMNQFFRLTSTVPEDTATYYCARLDYWGGGTSVTVSS

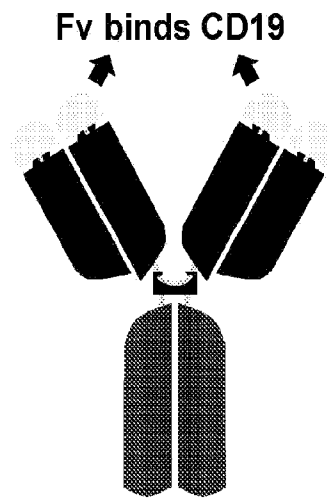
anti-CD40 5D12 VL (SEQ ID NO:33)

ELQLTQSPLSLPVS LGDQASISCRSSQSLVNSNGNTYLHWYLQKPGQSPKLLIYKVSNRFS
GVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLGVYFCSQSTHVPWTFGGGTKLEIK

FIG. 14D

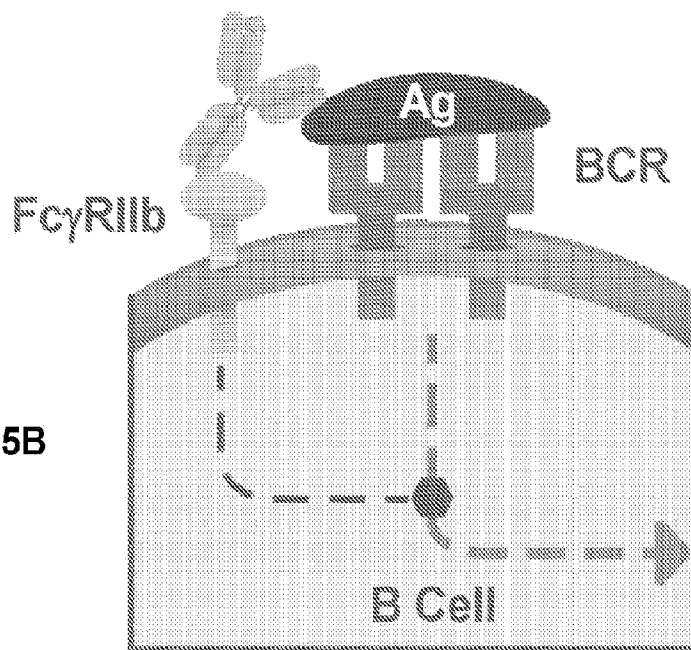
anti-CD40 5D12 VH (SEQ ID NO:34)QVKLEESGPGLVAPSQSLSTCTVSGFSLSRYSVYWVRQPPGKGLEWLGMMWGGGSTDY
NSALKSRLSISKDTSKSQVFLKMNSLQTDDTAMYYCVRTDGDYWGQGTSTVTSSanti-CD19 HD37 VL (SEQ ID NO:35)DILLTQTPASLAVSLGQRATISCKASQSVDDYDGDSYLNWYQQIPGQPPKLLIYDASNLVSGIP
PRFSGSGSGTDFLTNIHPVEKVDAATYHCQQSTEDPWTFGGGTKLEIKanti-CD19 HD37 VH (SEQ ID NO:36)QVQLQQSGAELVRPGSSVKISCKASGYAFSSYWMNWVKQRPGQGLEWIGQIWPGDGD
NYNGKFKGKATLTADESSSTAYMQLSSLASEDSAVYFCARRETTTVGRYYYAMDYWGQ
TSVTSSanti-CD19 21D4 VL (SEQ ID NO:37)AIQLTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQGISSALAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASSLESGVPSRF
SGSGSGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQFNSYPYTFGQGTKLEIKanti-CD19 21D4 VH (SEQ ID NO:38)EVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFSSSWIGWVRQMPGKGLEWMGIYPDDSDTRY
SPSFQGGVTISADKSIRTAYLQWSSLKASDTAMYYCARHVTMWGVIDFWGQGTTLTVSSanti-CD19 murine 4G7 VL (SEQ ID NO:39)DIVMTQAAPSIPVTPGESVSISCRSSKLLNSNGNTYLYWFLQRPQGSPQLLIYRMSNLASG
VPDRFSGSGSGTAFTLRISRVEADVGVYYCMQHLEYPFTFGAGTKLELKanti-CD19 murine 4G7 VH (SEQ ID NO:40)EVQLQQSGPELIKPGASVKMSCKASGYTFTSYVMHWVKQKPGQGLEWIGYINPYNDGTKY
NEKFKGKATLTSDKSSSTAYMELSSLTSEDSAVYYCARGTYYYGSRVFDYWGQGTTLTVS
S

FIG. 15A



Immune Inhibitor Fc
Domain FcγRIIb binding
up by ~400x.

FIG. 15B



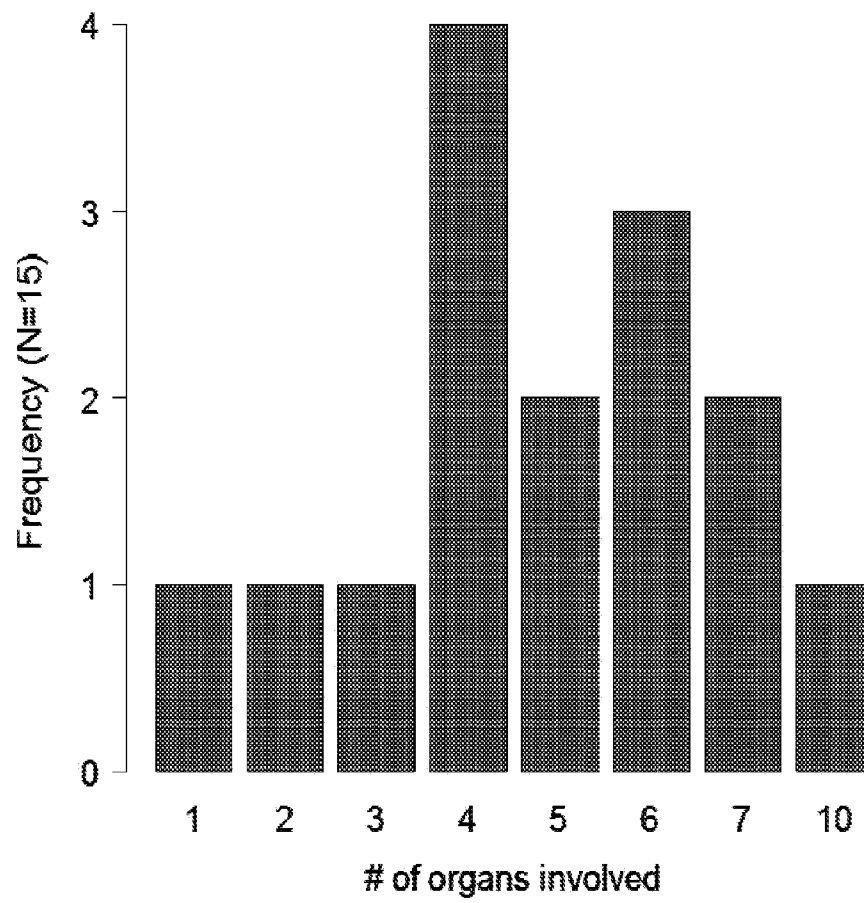


FIG. 16

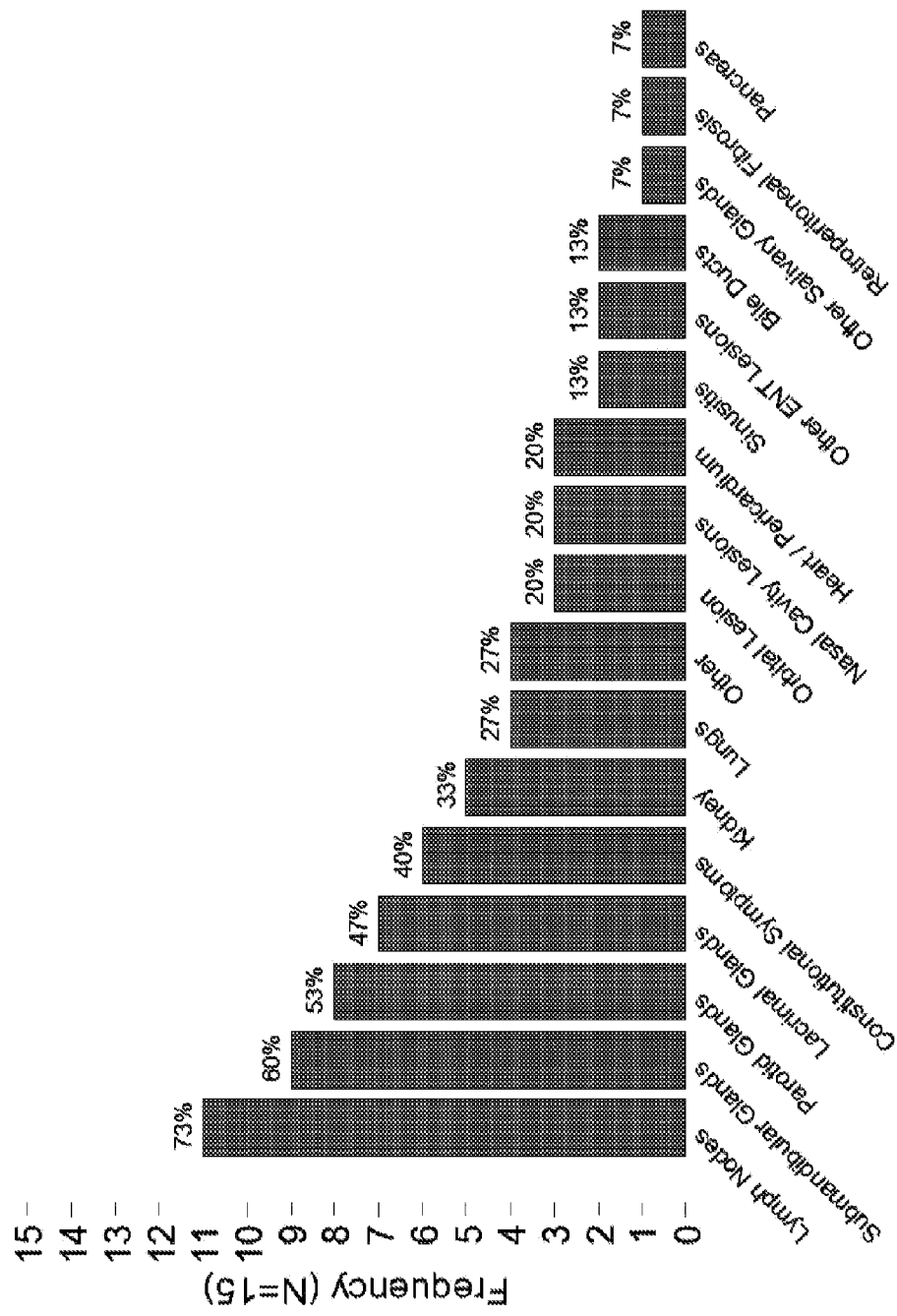


FIG. 17

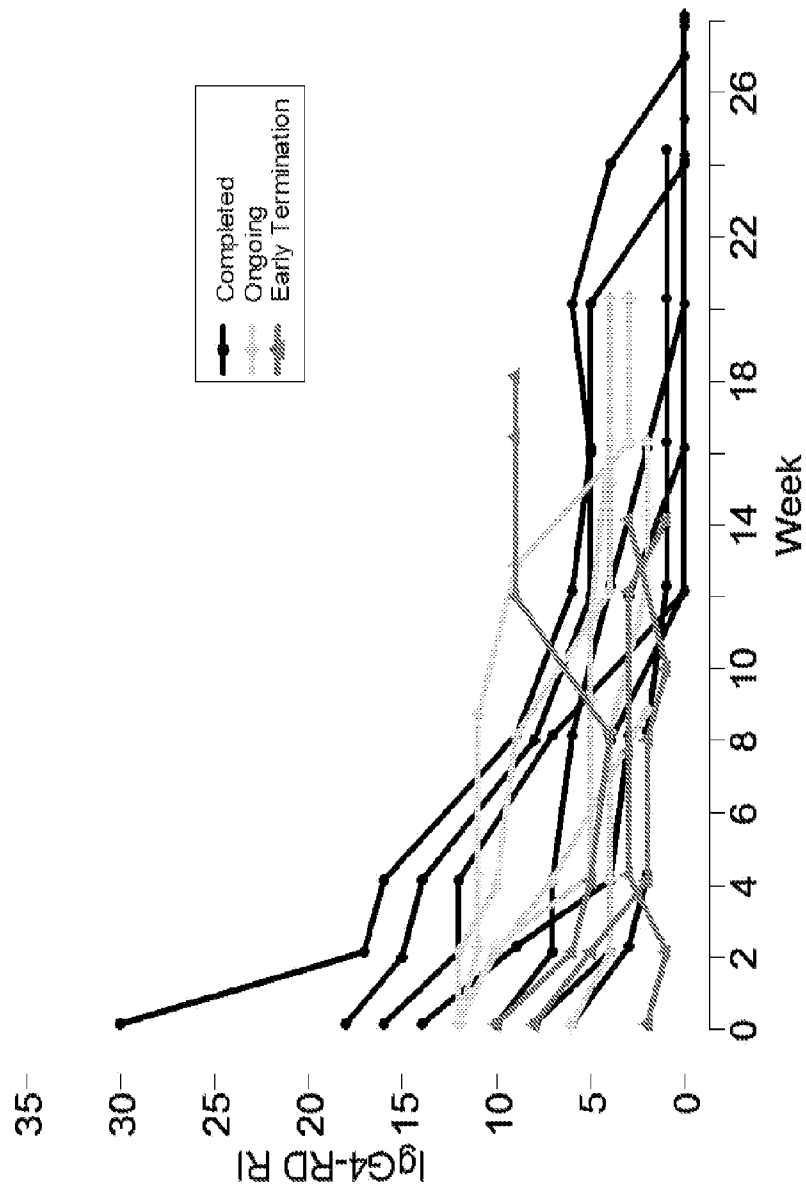


FIG. 18

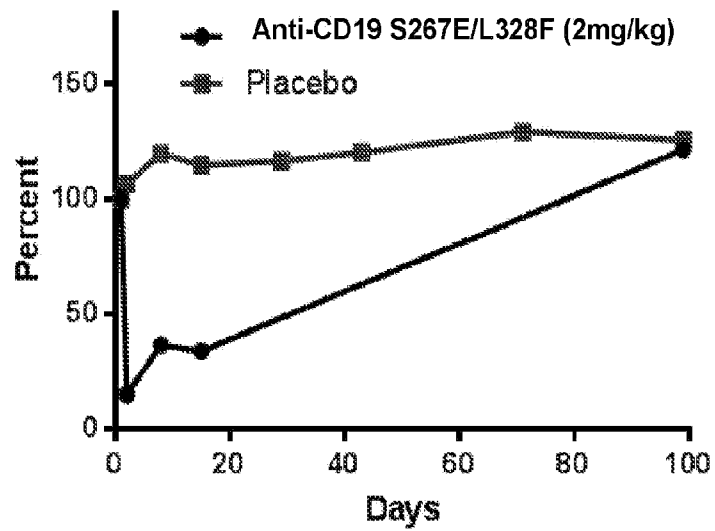


FIG. 19A

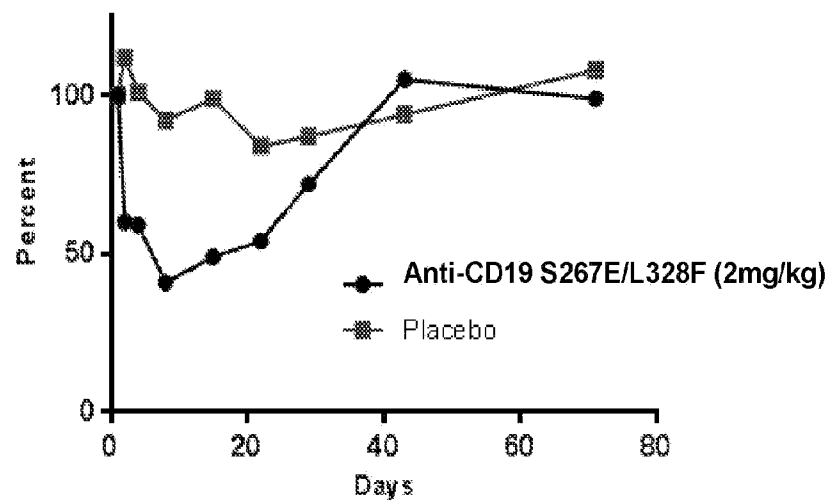


FIG. 19B

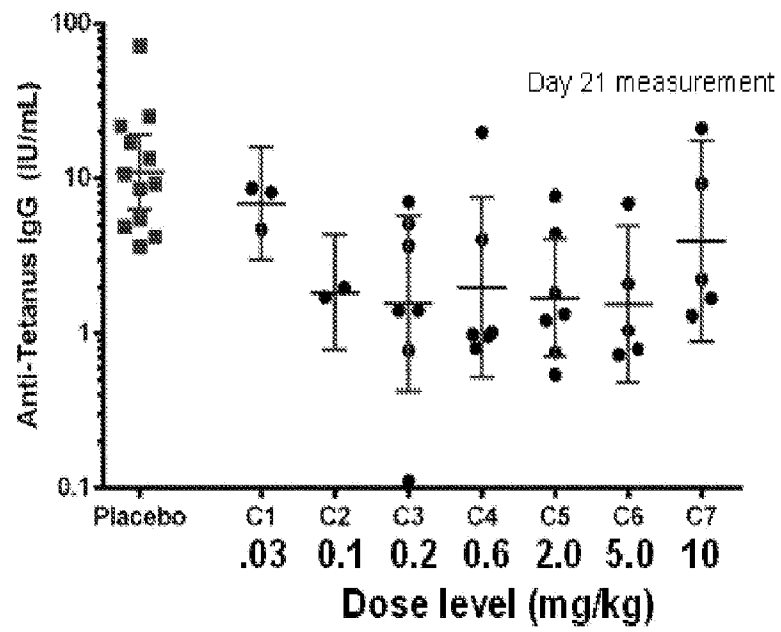
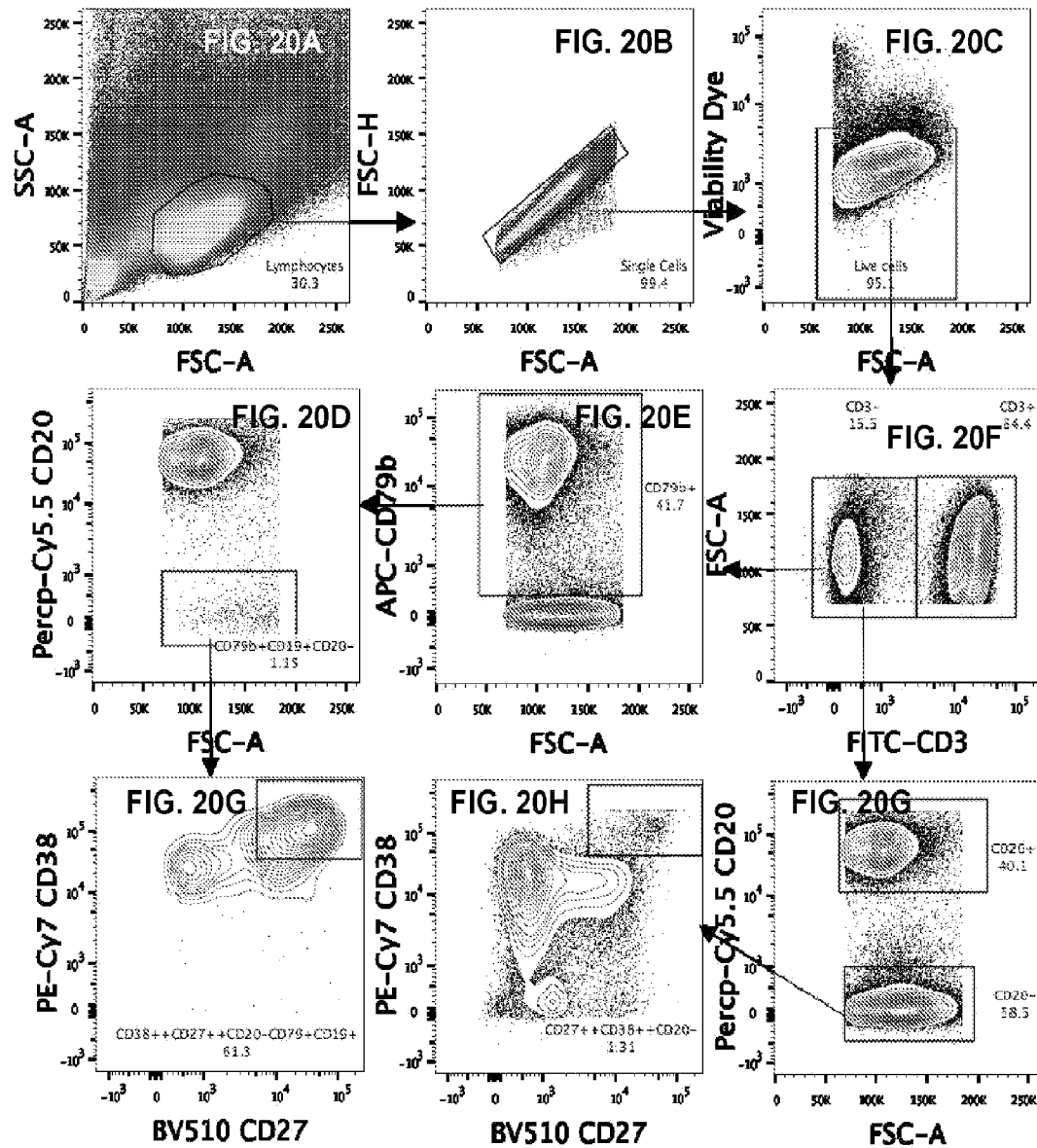


FIG. 19C



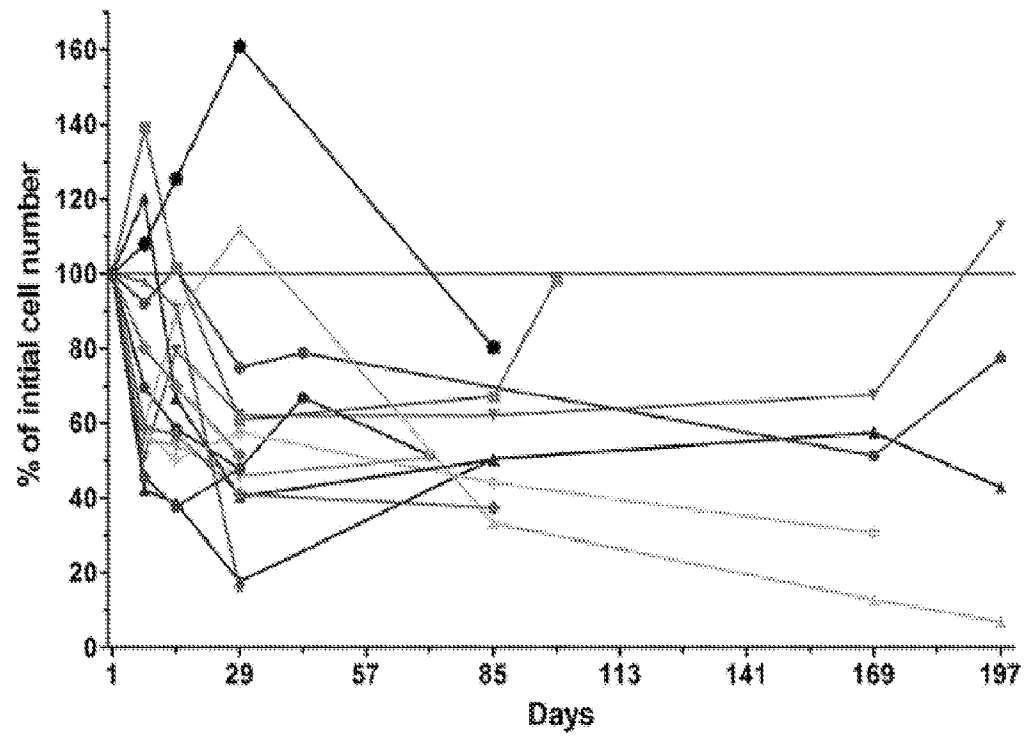


FIG. 21

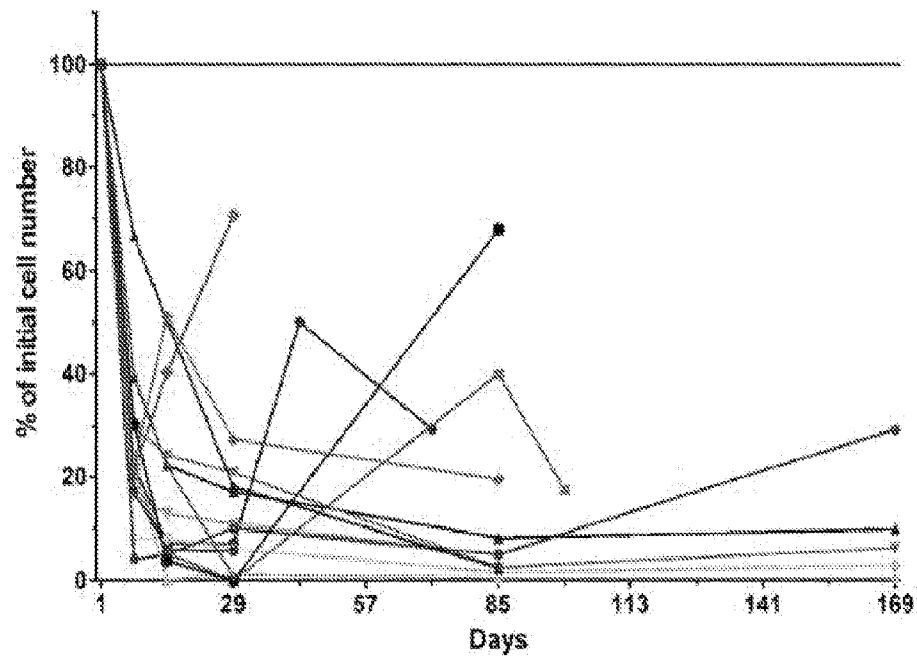


FIG. 22A

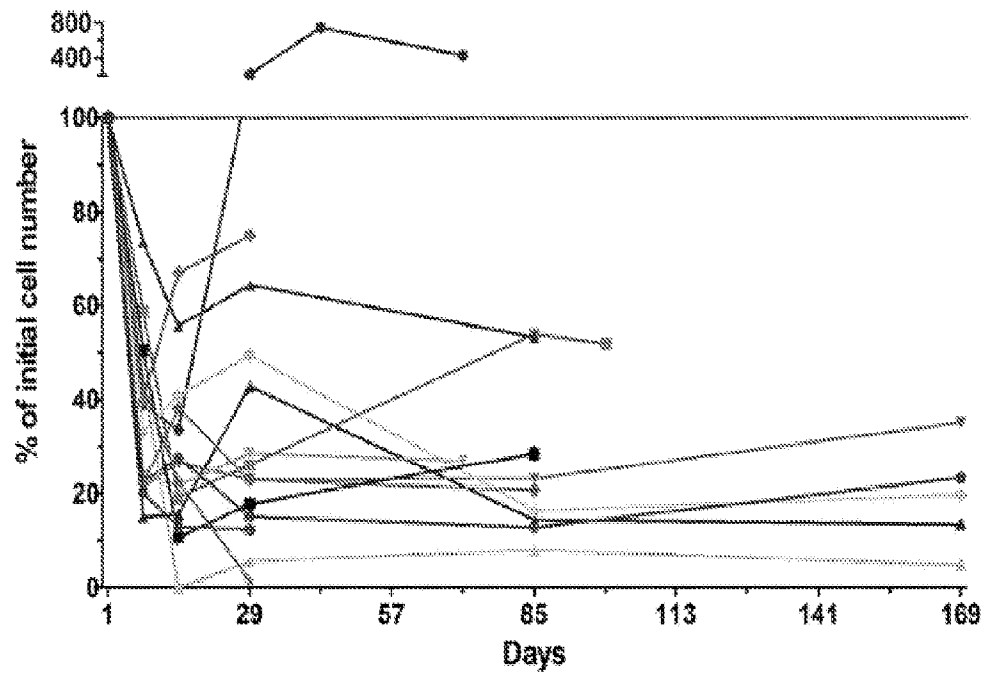


FIG. 22B

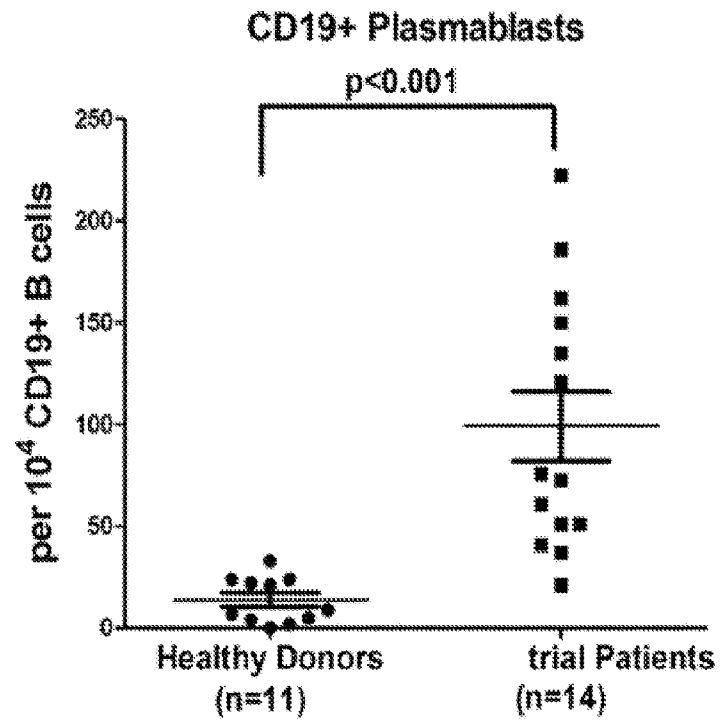


FIG. 23

FIG. 24A

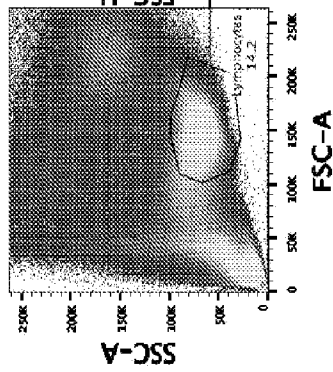


FIG. 24B

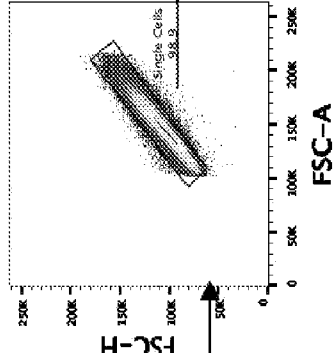


FIG. 24C

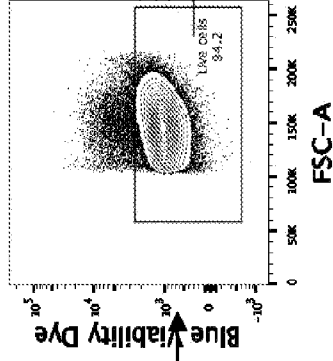


FIG. 24D

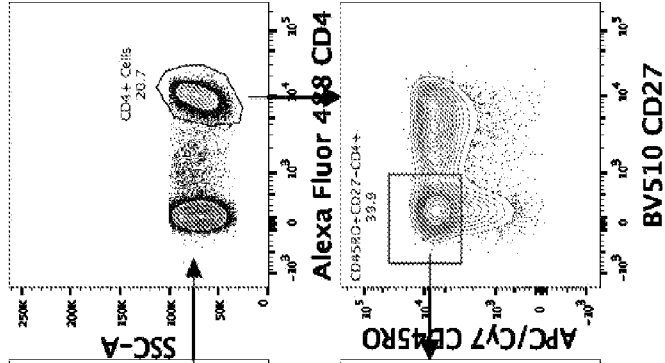


FIG. 24E

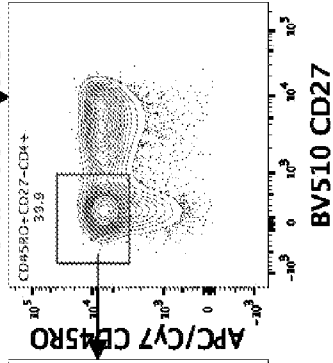


FIG. 24F

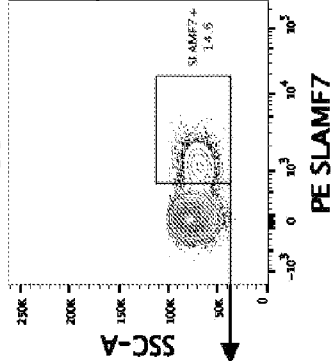
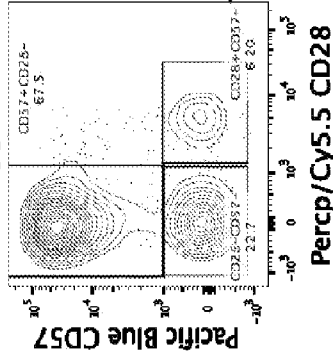


FIG. 24G



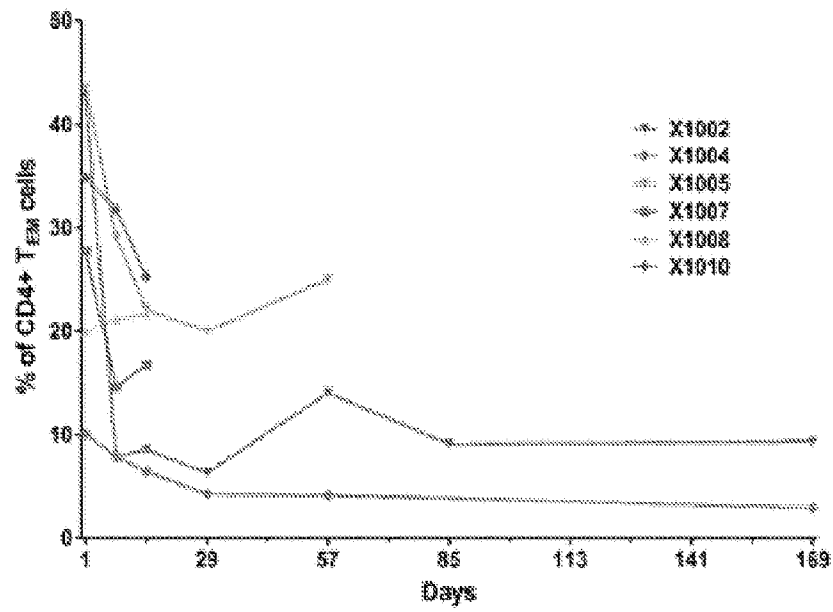


FIG. 25A

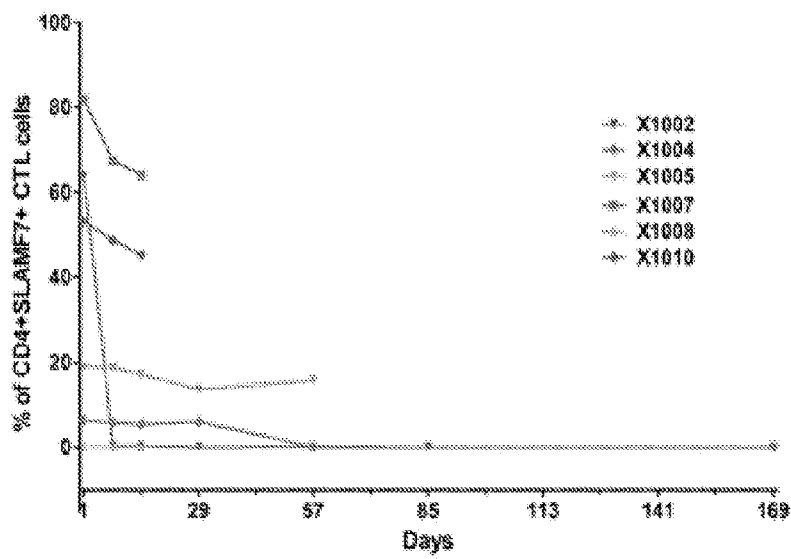


FIG. 25B

FIG. 26A

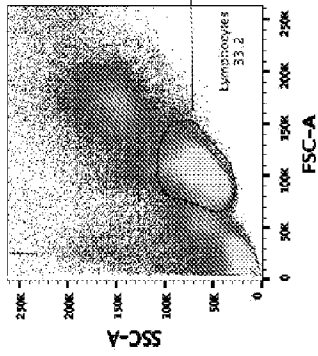


FIG. 26B

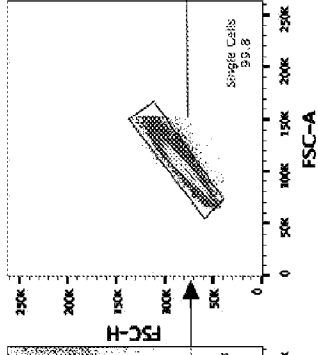


FIG. 26C

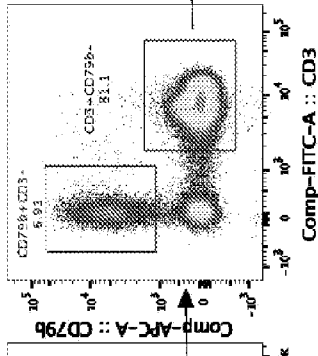
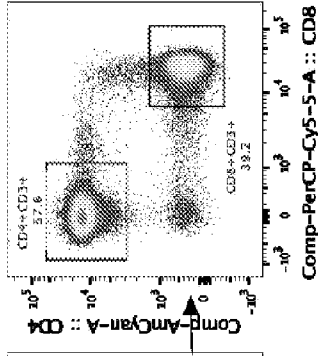
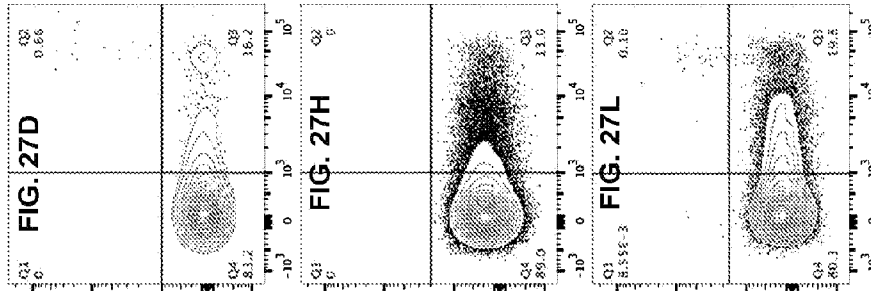


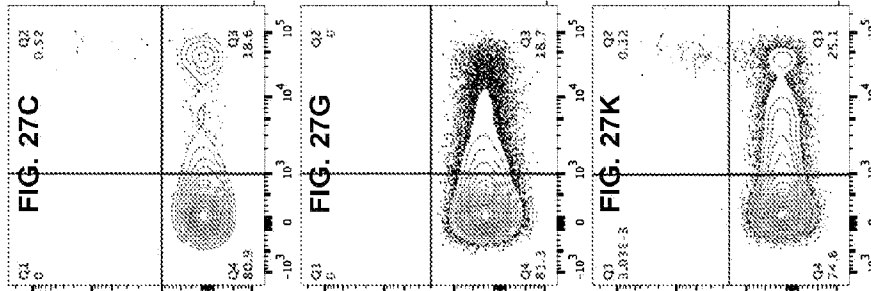
FIG. 26D



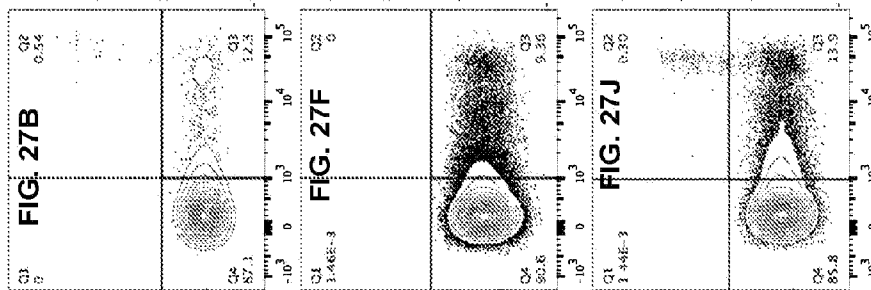
D29



D15



D8



D1

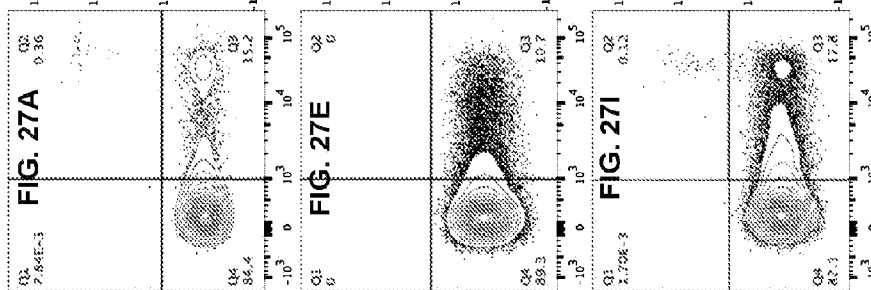


FIG. 27I

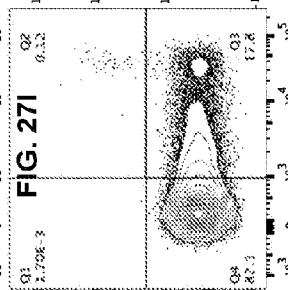


FIG. 27J

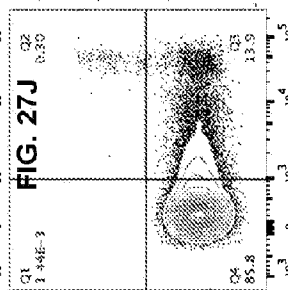


FIG. 27K

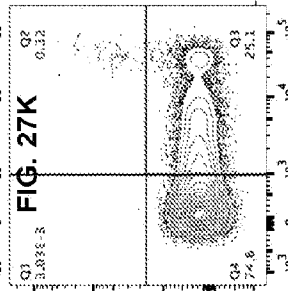
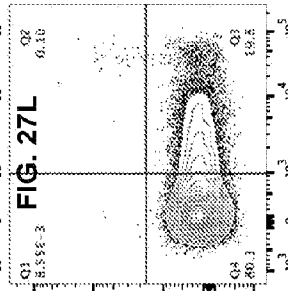
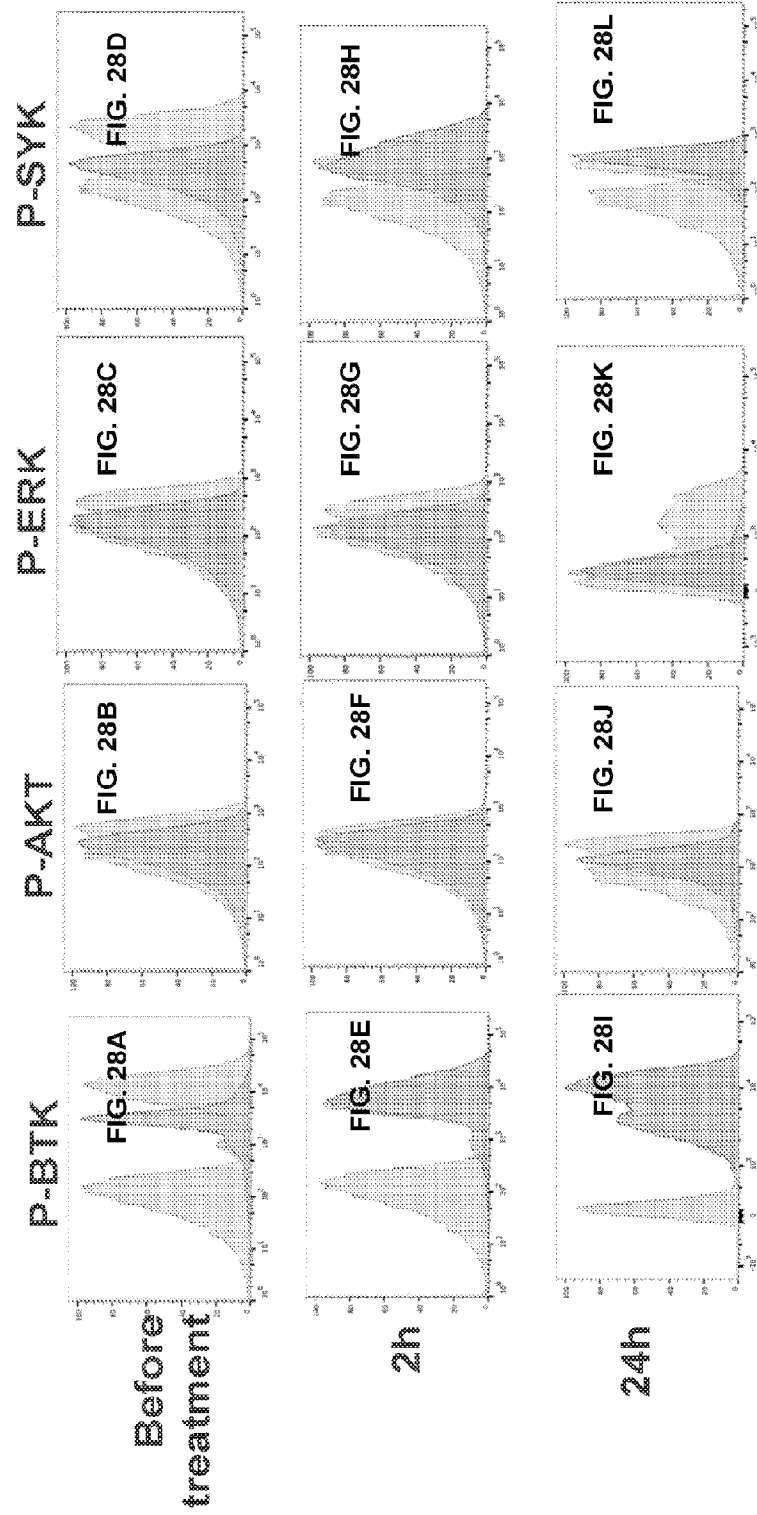


FIG. 27L



PI ↑

Annexin V



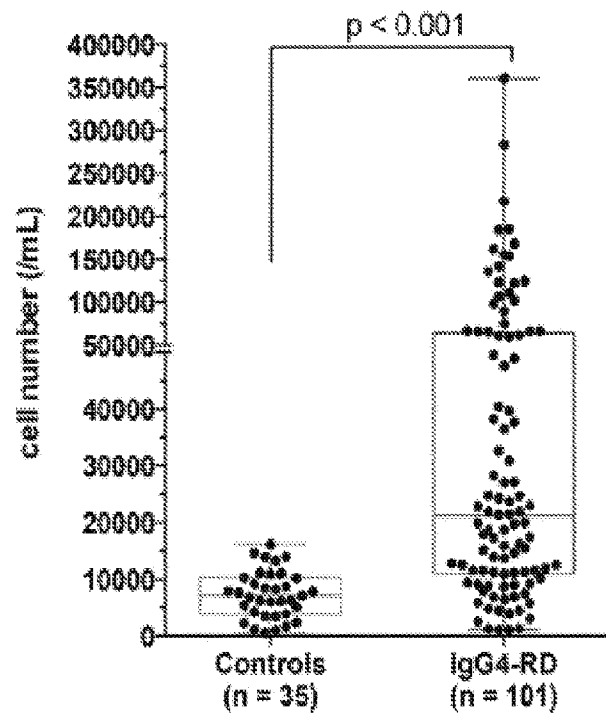


FIG. 29

SEKVENSLISTE

Sekvenslisten er udeladt af skriftet og kan hentes fra det Europæiske Patent Register.

The Sequence Listing was omitted from the document and can be downloaded from the European Patent Register.

